

*The Journal of*  
**The Royal**  
**Highland Fusiliers**



**WINTER 2000**  
 Volume XXIV, Number 2

*Manager and Editor:*  
 Maj A L Mack  
 Regimental Headquarters  
 The Royal Highland Fusiliers  
 518 Sauchiehall Street  
 Glasgow G2 3LW  
 Telephone: 0141 332 5639  
 Fax: 0141 353 1493

*Published by*



**METHOD PUBLISHING**  
 Sutherland Press House, Golspie,  
 Sutherland, Scotland KW10 6RA

Telephone: (01408) 633871  
 Fax: (01408) 633876

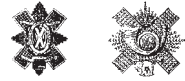
to whom all enquiries regarding advertising  
 should be addressed.

*Printed in Scotland by:*  
**HIGHLAND PRINTERS**

*Editorial Matter and Illustrations:*  
 Crown Copyright 2000

*Design and Typography:*  
 © Method Publishing 2000

The opinions expressed in the articles of this  
 Journal are those of the authors, and do not  
 necessarily reflect the policy and views, official  
 or otherwise, of the Regiment or the MoD.  
 No article may be reproduced in part or whole in  
 any form without permission being obtained in  
 writing from the Editor.



## Contents

*Front Cover:*  
 Troops on Crowberry Ridge  
 September 2000 Infantry Mountain Leaders Cadre

Battle Honours.....	2
Frontispiece.....	3
Editorial.....	4
Operational Honours and Awards.....	5
Location of Serving Officers.....	6
Letters to the Editor.....	8
Notices.....	12
Obituaries.....	20
Regimental Miscellany.....	37
Associations and Clubs.....	46
Army Training Regiment Glencorse.....	48
Infantry Training Centre Catterick.....	49
1st Battalion Notes.....	52
52nd Lowland Regiment Notes.....	85
Glasgow and Strathclyde Universities' Officers' Training Corps.....	97
The Lowland Band of The Scottish Division.....	97
The Army School of Bagpipe Music and Highland Drumming.....	98
Army Cadet Force.....	100
Regimental Information Team.....	103
Regimental Gazette.....	103
Articles.....	104
Reader Survey.....	124

*Colonel-in-Chief*

HRH The Princess Margaret CI GCVO

*Colonel of the Regiment*

Major General A I Ramsay CBE DSO

### Regular Units

*RHQ*

518 Sauchiehall Street, Glasgow G2 3LW

*Depots*

Army Training Regiment Glencorse

Infantry Training Centre Catterick

*1st Battalion*

Fort George, Ardersier, Inverness IV2 7TE

### Territorial Army Units

52 Lowland Regiment, Walcheren Barracks,  
 122 Hotspur Street, Glasgow G20 8LQ

### Allied Regiments

Prince Alfred's Guard (CF), PO Box 463,  
 Port Elizabeth, South Africa

The Royal Highland Fusiliers of Canada, Cambridge,  
 Ontario

11th Bn The Baloch Regiment, Malir Cantonment,  
 Karachi 9, Pakistan

1st Bn The Royal New Zealand Infantry Regiment  
 Wellington Lines, Linton Camp, New Zealand



# Battle Honours

## ON THE REGIMENTAL COLOUR

Blenheim, Ramillies, Oudenarde, Malplaquet, Dettingen, Belleisle, Carnatic, Hindoostan, Sholinghur, Mysore, Martinique 1794, Seringapatam, Cape of Good Hope 1806, Rolica, Vimiera, Corunna, Busaco, Fuentes D'Onor, Almaraz, Ciudad Rodrigo, Badajoz, Salamanca, Vittoria, Pyrenees, Nivelles, Nive, Orthes, Toulouse, Peninsula, Bladensburg, Waterloo, South Africa 1851-53, Alma, Inkerman, Sevastopol, Central India, South Africa 1879, Tel-El-Kebir, Egypt 1882, Burma 1885-87, Tirah, Modder River, Relief of Ladysmith, South Africa 1899-1902.

Gibraltar 1780-83, Gulf 1991, Assaye.

## WORLD WAR I (Those in bold print are on the Queen's Colour) 49 Battalions

Mons, Le Cateau, Retreat from Mons, **Marne 1914**, Aisne 1914, La Bassée 1914, **Ypres 1914, 15, 17, 18**, Langemarck 1914, 17, Gheluvelt, Nonne Bosschen, Givenchy 1914, Neuve Chapelle, St Julien, Aubers, Festubert 1915, Loos, **Somme 1916, 18**, Albert 1916, 18, Bazentin, Delville Wood, Pozieres, Flers-Courcellette, Le Transloy, Ancre Heights, Ancre 1916, 18, **Arras 1917, 18**, Vimy 1917, Scarpe 1917, 18, Arleux, Messines 1917, 18, Pilckem, Menin Road, Polygon Wood, Passchendale, Cambrai 1917, 18, St. Quentin, Bapaume 1918, Rosieres, Lys, Estaires, Hazebrouck, Bailleul, Kemmel, Bethune, Scherpenberg, Amiens, Drocourt-Queant, **Hindenburg Line**, Havrincourt, Canal Du Nord, St. Quentin Canal, Beaufort, Courtrai, Selle, Sambre, France and Flanders 1914-18, **Doiran 1917, 18**, Macedonia 1916-18, Helles, **Gallipoli 1915-16**, Rumani, Egypt 1916-17, Gaza, El Mughar, Nebi Samwil, Jerusalem, Jaffa, Tell 'Asur, **Palestine 1917-18**, Tigris 1916, Kut Al Amara 1917, Sharqat, **Mesopotamia 1916-18**, Murmansk 1919, **Archangel 1919**.

## WORLD WAR II (Those in bold print are on the Queen's Colour) 28 Battalions

Defence of Arras, **Ypres-Comines Canal**, Somme 1940, Withdrawal to Seine, Withdrawal to Cherbourg, **Odon**, Fontenay Le Pesnil, Cheux, Defence of Rauray, Esquay, Mont Pincon, Quarry Hill, Estry, **Falaise**, Le Vie Crossing, La Touques Crossing, Seine 1944, Aarat, Nederrijn, Best, Le Havre, Antwerp-Turnhout Canal, **Scheldt**, South Beveland, **Walcheren Causeway**, Lower Maas, Meijel, Venlo Pocket, Roer, Ourthe, Rhineland, **Reichswald**, Cleve, Goch, Moyland Wood, Weeze, **Rhine**, Ibbenburen, Dreirwalde, Aller, Ulzen, **Bremen**, Artlenberg, **N.W. Europe 1940, 44-45**, Jebel Shiba, Barentu, **Keren**, Massawa, Abyssinia 1941, Gazala, **Cauldron**, Mersa Matruh, Fuka, North Africa 1940-42, **Landing in Sicily**, Sicily 1943, Sangro, **Garigliano Crossing**, Minturno, Anzio, Advance to Tiber, Italy 1943-44, 45, Madagascar, Adriatic, Middle East 1942, 44, Athens, **Greece 1944-45**, **North Arakan**, Razabil, **Pinwe**, Shweli, Mandalay, Burma 1944-45.

*Publication:* Half-yearly

*Subscription:* £10.00 per annum by bankers order or £5 per copy and postage. £1.50 extra for subscribers outside Europe.

*Bankers:* The Royal Bank of Scotland plc. Holt's Farnborough Branch, Victoria Road, Farnborough.

Literary contributions and all correspondence should be addressed to the Editor.

Contributions for the Summer 2001 Edition to RHQ **BEFORE 25 April** please if on disc. If hard copy only, **BEFORE 11 April** please. (Discs using Microsoft Word (Version 3) are best for us.) Please also send LOTS of photographs, and hand-drawn cartoons and maps etc too. It will be useful if the captions for these are listed at the end of the texts, both on disc and hard copy. Any writing on the back of photographs should be on a peel-off slip.



*Spot the Jocks? The B Company 52nd Lowland Regiment party and some of their hosts on Exercise Maple Fusilier.*



For this edition of the *Journal*, which is the first since the Battalion's return (after thirty-odd years) to Fort George, the Colonel of the Regiment writes:

**T**he old and bold who braved the fuel shortage – or who had not too far to go to visit Inverness – have been much impressed with the First Battalion's new home at Fort George. Since 1 RHF last served there, nearly 30 years ago, the Fort has undergone a series of excellent renovations. The ugly tin shacks outside the southern demi-bastion, which once housed the MT offices, have gone. So have the fuel tanks, the corrugated iron gymnasium, the damp married quarters, all the utilitarian concrete eyesores and even the tall cookhouse chimney. In their place batteries of cannon have been deployed on the ramparts, siege mortars crouch on the greens and evocative displays tell the history of the place.

But the Fort remains very much a working garrison. Externally the soldiers' barrack blocks look much the same as they did a century ago, but inside they have been completely redesigned to modern standards of comfort and privacy. The ranges and training areas have been modernised, and Fort George is a regimental station to be proud of – and 1 RHF should be able to enjoy it more than previous lodgers.

The First Battalion's mission is new. No longer a "type B unit" – available to do all manner of public duties and ceremonial occasions – 1 RHF has now been double-earmarked for Northern Ireland reinforcement, and mountain warfare. This means that a Close Observation Platoon has started intensive training before deploying full time for an exacting, fascinating and fulfilling task, probably in the rural areas of Ulster. It also means that one rifle company at a time will be expected to reinforce South Armagh. The remainder of the Battalion will be ring-fenced as a dedicated mountain warfare unit, and cadres have already started to train leaders in this specialised and demanding skill.

Internal security duties in Ulster and mountain training in Scotland, France and Germany have a common characteristic in the requirement for superb junior leadership at platoon or patrol level. Regimental leaders of the future will hone their skills better at Fort George than can be done in Germany, and

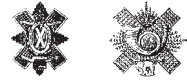
the spice of intermittent operational tours will allow our young Corporals and Captains to practice for real. The bane of past Fort George service has been the Regular Army Assistance Table and public duties, which eventually sap the energies and enthusiasms of the soldiers who undertake them – but 1 RHF will be spared most if not all of that.

The Regiment has returned to Scotland with a high reputation renewed in Bosnia and Kosovo, but like the rest of the infantry we are not up to strength, in officers or men, and it will be vital to put that right. Too much time and regimental money is being spent upon recruiting, but this is unavoidable if we are to remain a front-line battalion. We are well represented at Sandhurst, at Glencorse, and in the Territorial Army, and we are providing both officers and men to bolster other Scottish regiments – but there is a slight feeling of running on empty. A new post with a new and exciting role should, however, solve many problems, and I look forward to being able to give you a still more upbeat assessment in the next *Journal*.

I hope too that I shall be able by then to report that RHQ is no longer understaffed. As things are at present, the Regimental Secretary and his team are much to be praised for having risen to the challenge."

The challenge to the *Journal* would be more than met if we could enlist the Colonel of the Regiment as our principal writer (AND proof-reader). The last function's being carried out efficiently would certainly render unnecessary the following string of apologies.

The first is due to Major G J Connelly MBE. In the *Battalion Notes* in the Summer 2000 edition (p. 36) the award of the MBE to Major Connelly was shown as being one of the Battalion's Operational Awards for its recent efforts in the Balkans. This was a gross error on our part. Major Connelly has assured us that he does his best to avoid such trouble-spots – and was thus successful vis-a-vis at least the Balkans. His MBE was rather more perilously won. It was the very proper acknowledgement of one of his greater successes – straightening out the Fallingbostal Naafi Manager. We hope that we are forgiven.



Another is to Major W I A Donnelly. In **NOT SO LONG AGO** on p. 26 of the same edition (one of the entries in **Regimental Miscellany**) Major Donnelly was described as an 'SAS adherent'. This was a figment of our imagination. Major Donnelly has informed us that he and the SAS were never stuck together. His major (no pun) extra-Regimental service was with the Malay Regiment. We declare our profound apologies to both Major Donnelly and the Malay Regiment (and to the SAS).

The third apology (the need for it was very recently pointed out to us (with great glee) by the Regimental Secretary) is to no less than two senior officers, to Colonel David McArthur and to Colonel R M Paterson. Colonel McArthur was (vice WO2 Bell) the driving force behind the latest Glasgow Highlander Reunion and Burns Supper, both of which were described on p. 32 of the Summer 2000 edition, but therein he was named as Colonel Robert Paterson. The latter is rather more concerned with the encouragement of Army piping. The fault is only ours. As we have an attention span of less than two seconds during introduction times and a memory for faces that fades completely when confronted by a crown accompanied by a star or two, the discovery in our pocket of a calling-card caused us to amend the script with no more than a passing thought to the effect that "*Gosh. We've done it again!*" And indeed we had. We hope that both Colonels will forgive us. In any case, we are a few decades beyond the award of an Adverse.

The next apology is to the Commanding Officer of the West Lowland Battalion, Army Cadet Force. When hand-writing out the title for the photograph of that impressive-looking Seven-a-side Rugby Team, which photograph was used as the Frontispiece in the Summer edition, we must have had a flash of dis-inspiration. For some reason we spelt "LOWLAND" "L . O . T . H . I . A . N". (We are now holding an inquiry to discover why the proof-reader accepted this.)

Yet another is to Lieutenant Colonel H M McGarva MBE. The Summer 2000 editorial stated that "We congratulate Lt Col Harry McGarva on his promotion to Lt Col Quartermaster". We thought at the time that this contained an apparent redundancy, but we were thereupon over-ridden by the Regimental Secretary (and reminded that **OURS** is not to reason why). Nevertheless the truth must out. Lieutenant Colonel Harry McGarva is to be congratulated on his rising to yet another Commanding position. He is Camp Commandant Chilwell Station (as was shown in the Summer 2000 **Location of Serving Officers**). (But we are told that Lieutenant Colonel McGarva still looks kindly on the Regimental Secretary).

The final is to Mrs R E (Pamela) Urquhart. We were more than horrified to discover that, at the start of the second paragraph of

General Urquhart's eulogy (**Famous Men of the Regiment**, pp. 21 to 23 of the Summer 2000 edition) that the General had been named as "Ron Urquhart". This is unforgiveable. We hope that Mrs Urquhart will demand from the Regimental Council that the proof-reader concerned will be dismissed the service. We also hope that Mrs Urquhart will examine the end-papers of the Buenos Ayres article in this edition.

More happily, we congratulate Gordon Walker on more piping victories (see **Notices**), including his winning the Pipe Major Donald Shaw Ramsay Jig Trophy. In addition, we anticipate great happenings in September 2003, when the Regiment reaches its 325th Anniversary, and we also forewarn everybody to look forward to Amalgamation Anniversaries every year from 2001 onwards (see **Notices**). There will also be a competition for young pipers held in RHQ in the Spring of 2001.

We are also grateful to the veterans of 10 HLI who have contributed to the article in **Regimental Miscellany**, **THE 10TH HLI CROSSING THE RHINE**. Not only is this the kind of article we want but it also may induce the First Battalion Fusiliers to add their writings (even just sentences) to the **Battalion Notes** - whether in company or platoon notes. (Such contributions might even motivate the Battalion into sending in **Battalion Notes** somewhat sooner than was achieved for this edition.)

We have another request to make. Near the back of this edition is a form that we hope readers will cut out, complete and return. Although **OUR** sell-by-dates would have us swept off the shelves of any sensible supermarket we occasionally wonder if the *Journal* contains enough (if anything) of what the bulk of its readers would like to see in it. Please fill in the form and send it to the editor (and, before you fill it in, get a photo-copy or two made, one for each of the friends who borrow your copy of the *Journal*). If you don't get at least one of the forms sent back, the *Journal* may continue to be as boring (OR as readable) as you find it now. We need information **IN PARTICULAR FROM SERVING FUSILIERS**. They (**YOU**) are the bulk of our readership!

This is **YOUR Journal**. Please write for it. That the Regimental Secretary is presently in a generous mood may be an encouragement to contributors. From the Summer 2001 edition onwards there will be a prize of £50 awarded to the writer of the best article in each *Journal* and a bottle of Royal Highland Fusilier Malt (or Blended if desired) for the best letter. We shall devise a readers' voting system to decide on the recipients of the two awards. Details of this will appear in the next *Journal*.

## Operational Honours and Awards

Our congratulations to:  
Former Yugoslavia and Albania

QCVS

Maj N H De R Channer



# Location of Serving Officers

Colonel of the Regiment: Major General A I RAMSAY CBE DSO

## 1. General Staff and Employed List

Major General A I RAMSAY CBE DSO - Student DSL  
 Brigadier W E B LOUDON OBE - Comd 39 Inf Bde  
 Colonel J S M EDWARDS OBE - Div Comd JSCSC  
 Colonel A J ROBERTS - DA Jakarta

## 2. Regimental List

### LIEUTENANT COLONELS:

C G ALLISON MBE - BMM Saudi Arabia  
 N T CAMPBELL - SO1 UNTAT Warminster  
 D C KIRK MBE MA - CO 1 RHF  
 I D R PICKARD BA - CO 52 Lowland Regiment  
 J M CASTLE - HQ DGD&D (CO Des 1  
 KOSB Mar 01)  
 A D JOHNSTON MBE BSc - CO ATR Glencorse  
 P A S CARTWRIGHT MA MSc - SO1 (Army) D Def RP

### MAJORS:

A C H HARVEY - SO2 C Soldier TOS Emp  
 PI (A) (MOD)  
 N A ARCHIBALD MBE - APC Glasgow  
 H M MILN - SO2 HQ ATRA  
 W A COMMON MA - SO2 BATUS MAIN  
 A C WHITMORE - SO2 (W) PROJECT  
 CASH  
 A D MIDDLETON MBE - HQ Defence Intelligence  
 Services  
 J GARVEN MBE - CI Anti-Tank Div  
 Warminster  
 A C B WHITELAW - 2IC 1 RHF  
 D CRUMLISH - 2IC 1 RS  
 N B V CAMPBELL BA - SO2 Exchange Offr, Italy  
 N H De R CHANNER MA - RMAS  
 E H R MARLOW BA - SO2 DS AJD  
 D G STEEL - 1 RHF  
 D C RICHMOND - SO2 Commitments DMO  
 D N M MACK - 1 RHF  
 S J CARTWRIGHT BSc - JSCSC  
 B S MONTGOMERY - JSCSC  
 D C MASSON - JSCSC  
 P WHITEHEAD - 1 RHF  
 C L G HERBERT - JSCSC  
 R M BORTON BA - JSCSC  
 E A FENTON MA - 1 RHF  
 A T RULE - SO3 Inf BATUS

### CAPTAINS:

C C J W TAYLOR - SO3 G3 Ops 1(UK)  
 Armd Div  
 A J FITZPATRICK - ITC Catterick  
 P P HUTT BA - Student DSL (att 27  
 Bataillon Chasseurs  
 Alpins wef 4 Dec 00)  
 G J BAXTER BSc - UNMO Georgia  
 C CHERRINGTON BSc - BMATT Sierra Leone  
 J R DUFF MA - Adj 1 RHF  
 E M N-R HOLME B Eng - 1 RHF

### LIEUTENANTS:

D P LING - 1 RHF  
 N D E ABRAM - 1 RHF

### SRC

### CAPTAINS:

G D ROSS - 2 AAC  
 M P S LUCKYN-MALONE - 1 RHF  
 T J CAVE-GIBBS - 1 RHF  
 S R FEAVER - 1 RHF  
 N G BARBER - 1 RHF

### REG C (LATE ENTRY)

### LIEUTENANT COLONEL:

H M MCGARVA MBE - Comdt RTM Chilwell

### MAJORS:

H M MCAULAY - QM Maint 52 Lowland  
 Regt  
 G J CONNELLY BSc - SO2 Offr TG HQAG

### CAPTAINS:

J FREW - QM Maint 1 RHF

### SHORT SERVICE (LATE ENTRY)

### MAJOR:

G N STODDART MBE BEM - Director of Army  
 Bagpipe Music

### CAPTAINS:

H ROY - OC RIT  
 C KERR - 1 RHF  
 D FYFE - ATR Glencorse

### SHORT SERVICE

### CAPTAINS:

K C THOMSON - Instr PCBC  
 T C H De R CHANNER - ITC Catterick  
 P A JOYCE - 1 RHF

### LIEUTENANTS:

T A WINFIELD - ATR Glencorse  
 N J KINDNESS - 1 RHF  
 N J L BROWN - 1 RHF  
 F A L LUCKYN-MALONE - 1 RHF

### 2ND LIEUTENANTS:

K GREENE - 1 RHF

### GAP YEAR COMMISSION

### 2ND LIEUTENANT:

J WATT - 1 RHF



# Location of Serving Volunteer Officers

Honorary Colonel: Colonel J P Wright TD

## COLONELS:

J P WRIGHT TD - TA Colonel HQ 2nd  
(Northern) Division  
J G d'INVERNO TD WS - TA Colonel HQ 51  
Highland Brigade

## LIEUTENANT COLONELS:

A F DOWNIE TD BA BSc - SO1 Policy and Structure  
TA

## MAJORS:

S W BURNS TD - SO2 G3 2 Div  
E J CONNOR - 2IC 52nd Lowland  
Regiment  
H GRANT - GSUOTC  
R DOYLE - OC C Coy 52nd Lowland  
Regiment  
A WILLIAMS - OC B Coy 52nd Lowland  
Regiment (KOSB attached)

## CAPTAINS:

S J R BOLLEN - FTRS 1 RHF  
S BATEMAN - 2IC C Coy 52nd Lowland  
Regiment

R HOOD - Trg Offr 52nd Lowland  
Regiment  
Z HUSSAIN - Ops Offr 52nd Lowland  
Regiment  
M A EDWARDS B A - Media Ops Gp  
B W CHERRY - 2IC B Coy 52nd Lowland  
Regiment  
J J WILLIAMSON - Leave of Absence 52nd  
Lowland Regiment  
J M T ALLAN - OC Recce Pl 52nd Lowland  
Regiment  
P M MCDONALD BEM - OC HQ Coy/QM(V)/MTO  
52nd Lowland Regiment

## CAPTAINS (NRPS):

D J TAPLIN - PSAO B Coy 52nd  
Lowland Regiment  
E D M POLLOCK - PSAO C Coy 52nd  
Lowland Regiment

## SUBALTERNES:

G J CORRIGAN - Leave of Absence 52nd Lowland Regiment  
J C H COMBES - Pl Comd 52nd Lowland Regiment  
A I CAMPBELL - Pl Comd 52nd Lowland Regiment

## Scottish Veterans' Residences

**WHITEFOORD HOUSE**  
53 Canongate  
EDINBURGH EH8 8BS  
0131-556-6827

**THE MURRAY HOME**  
470 Gilmerton Road  
EDINBURGH EH17 7SA  
0131-664-3037

**Patron-in-Chief**  
Her Royal Highness Princess Alice,  
Duchess of Gloucester,  
GCB, CI, GCVO, GBE



(Charity No: SCO 15260)

**ROSENDAEL**  
3 Victoria Road  
BROUGHTY FERRY  
DUNDEE DD5 1BE  
01382-477078

**REGISTERED OFFICE**  
53 Canongate  
EDINBURGH EH8 8BS  
0131-556-0091

**Chairman**  
Lieutenant General Sir Alexander Boswell  
KCB CBE DL

**WHITEFOORD HOUSE and ROSENDAEL** can accommodate up to 160 former members of the Armed Forces of the Crown in warm, comfortable surroundings. Both residences have first class communal facilities including TV rooms, games rooms and bowling greens. A high standard of full board catering is inclusive with the accommodation charge which is kept within DSS approved rates. No applicant need ever be turned away for financial reasons. **THE MURRAY HOME** accommodates a further 36 ex-servicemen in need of medical care and provides 24 hour cover in a more sheltered environment, as well as short term respite care. All residents are accommodated in fully furnished single rooms.

For details of the currently available accommodation contact the appropriate Superintendent. Please bring the above information to the attention of those who could benefit. We exist to serve their needs.

If, on the other hand, you are able to offer financial assistance with maintaining these facilities, donations should be sent to the General Secretary at the office address or else contact him for information about covenants or legacies.



# Letters to the Editor

14 East Main Street  
Cambuslang  
19 August 2000

Dear Editor,

The approaching millennium should be a time for considerable thought by the Ministry of Defence as well as those in the military.

At all levels there is concern about the quality and performance of equipment issued to the Army, notably demonstrated by the debate about the SA80 rifle.

The Chief of the Defence Staff, Sir Charles Guthrie, has raised queries about the role of the Army, and whether our soldiers should be expected to "cuddle orphans and dispense aspirins and cups of tea to old ladies".

Correlli Barnett, the writer and military historian, questions whether we should commit our army to the "gratuitous meddling in the affairs of other countries on humanitarian grounds".

It is to my dismay that the bulk of the correspondence in the RHF Journal seems to be centred round who should wear the HLI tie!

Perhaps future letter-page discussion will be concentrated on matters of real significance.

Yours sincerely,  
Ian Coventry.

**Editor:** *Perhaps it IS time to upbrade our readers for their failure to grapple with things that matter - like improving the Infantry's weaponry. They should, for example, be pestering the Army Council daily until the Vickers MMG is reinstated. Yet it must surely be admitted that there were SOME merits in the correspondence about the HLI tie. The 'tie' letters in the Winter 1999 edition (which, being only four letters out of twenty-one, were hardly a "bulk" ) contained some notable flashes of humour (from Shepherd and Thom) and some very proper outrage (from Craigie-Halkett). Are we to be denied such pleasures?*

Pettawick  
South Ronaldsay  
Orkney  
3 September 2000

Dear Sir,

In the Editorial of the Summer 2000 edition of the Journal you stated "The old and bold among us will remember Fort George in the late '60s with great affection".

I had the misfortune to spend three sojourns in the Fort, and none of them were experiences of even minimal pleasure.

My time as a recruit in 1947 under the care of the Highland Brigade Training Centre, in what we called 'Alacatraz', was fairly brutal. The food was unbelievably disgusting, but even so it could not satisfy our ravenous appetites fuelled by the fiendish cold. It was even colder when we were moved from the dungeons of the Fort itself to the huts on the common, because here we were given no fuel for our forty-five gallon drum converted stove. To avoid frostbite we stole and burnt most of the wooden Dental Centre, which was under construction.

I wonder whatever happened to two of my fellow recruits. Gerry Dolan, a Gordon Highlander ex-Barlinnie inmate with a big razor scar across his face, was one and the other was Sid Gibson, a "Seaford" Highlander ex-Borstal barrow boy cockney from the East End of London. Looking after this lot was our terrifying ginger-haired Sergeant Stobie who had a blood-curdling line in swearing: his colleague platoon sergeant Watson, a demoted Guards RSM, was even more ferocious. The CO was the aloof and heavily-moustached Torquil Macleod (HLI), the Adjutant Pete Dawson (Cameron), and Colin McHutcheon (Cameron) the "shrink" Personnel Selection Officer. Gauliter Nix (Black Watch) was the RSM.

I returned later when wild man Rhoddy Rose was CO and dapper Adam Gordon 2IC. - and when the Adjutant was the fearsome and gloomy Gordon Pender with comic Chas Niblo the RSM.

I had to go back yet again in the 50s between postings and suffered under, I think, Colonel Blair or Wolfe Murray of the Black Watch.

I have so many horror stories of the Fort that they would make a small book. But in fairness there were moments of considerable hilarity. There were people like Stuart Green as an eccentric Messing Officer, Bingo Mavor (James Bridie's son) as a not very interested Medical Officer, "Speedy" McCallum, the Argyll MTO who indented for anti-freeze for motor-cycles, and an often intoxicated Padre from Nairn.

Yours faithfully,  
Hamish Duff-Campbell.

**Editor:** *It wasn't WE who stated the 'old and bold' bit: it was the Colonel of the Regiment - whose opinion few would dare to gainsay.*

*Perhaps our correspondent's unpleasurable experiences of being transferred from the "dungeons" occurred because there wasn't enough room in the guard room for his longer stay there.*

*If so, Rhoddy Rose must have indeed been "wild" when this unfortunate was escorted back into the HLI's care; Gordon*





*Pender would naturally be gloomy as a result of having to cater for an inmate abandoned perhaps by even Colchester; and RSM Niblo must have added a bit of comic relief to make up for the awfulness of having such as our correspondent's being consigned yet again to the HLI's punishment block. (We were, as is the Battalion at present, accustomed to a better class of criminal.)*

*Our sympathies go out to Privates Dolan and Gibson. But at least one of them must have escaped further long-term contact with our correspondent. Mr Duff-Campbell couldn't have belonged to BOTH regiments. (But if both gentlemen had been fifty years younger it is a one-to-three chance that they, as HIGHLANDERS, might have found themselves consigned to his perpetual company - that is, when our correspondent wasn't in the nearest guard room.)*

*We are also glad to hear that Stuart Green was eccentric in feeding our correspondent, that Captain McCallum indented for extra anti-freeze, the latter presumably to pour down our correspondent's throat, and that the Padre could cope with the latter's presence with no more than frequent escapes to the alcoholic bliss of Nairn.*

*Or do we mis-call Mr Duff-Campbell?*

2 Woodlands  
Leonard Stanley  
Stonehouse  
Gloucestershire  
L10 3NW  
9th October 2000

Dear Sir

**RE: BLACK SOLDIERS IN THE 21ST, 71ST & 74TH  
REGIMENTS OF FOOT DURING THE EARLY 19TH  
CENTURY**

Further to our telephone conversation of this morning please find enclosed the biographical service details of three black soldiers, formerly of your regiment.

I have recently completed an MA thesis on the visual representation, role and origin of black soldiers in British Army regiments, (as opposed to foreign or colonial regiments), during the early nineteenth century, and in the course of my studies have found that your regiments also participated in the practice of employing blacks.

I will try and put the presence of [*the gentlemen involved*] De Grundy, Damerum and Peters in some kind of historical context for you. Blacks were employed as military musicians from the 18th century onwards because they were fashionable and acted as symbols of military display and prestige. Whilst in Household units they remained on ceremonial duties, in other regiments they appear to have gone wherever the regiment went, sharing in all the dangers and experienced by their white peers (the 29th Foot – now The Worcestershire and Sherwood Foresters Regiment – had two black drummers killed in the Peninsula and one in North America)...

Although none of the three men below held an obviously “musical rank”, they were probably part of the band, and as you can see served at what I assume are two of your most prominent battle honours “Assaye” and “Waterloo”.

There is nothing to link any of the men – and therefore the regiments they served in - with slavery, and I would suggest that in common with other blacks they were actually refugees from slavery who managed to get to Britain and found refuge in the Army (guaranteeing as it did equality with their white enlisted peers and emancipation – only volunteers could enlist and therefore to do so indicates their free will and control over their own destiny).

In the case of Damerum I would suggest that his extreme youth on enlistment indicates that he was either the son of a soldier or a local lad taken in and cared for by the men of the 74th.

The practice of employing blacks in British Army regiments died out in the 1840s, with the rise of “scientific racism” and the negative stereotyping of blacks, and as a result some form of unofficial segregation appears to have descended; with black soldiers now being restricted to serving in the East India Company and West India Regiment. However, I would suggest that it is equally possible that black soldiers, particularly ones such as Damerum, may well have continued to serve un-noticed.

What is known is that until now the presence of black soldiers in units such as yours has been very much neglected, in favour of the purely ceremonial one of those in Household units.

I have no hesitation in allowing you to use either the contents of this letter, nor the biographical details I have provided, in any future publication. However, I would ask that you credit my research in the title of any subsequent article, and provide me with a copy.

Yours sincerely,  
Mr John D Ellis

**Phillip De Grundy**

Born in Port-au-Prince, St Domingo, West Indies and enlisted for unlimited service in the 21st Foot in Edinburgh 20th March 1797 aged 15 years.

**Period spent in Unit/Rank**

Unit	From	To	Rank	Total
21st Ft	20.03.1797	05.07.1803	Private	6 yrs/107 days
60th Ft	06.07.1803	08.07.1817	Private	6 yrs/2 days

Discharged as a Private to a pension of 9d per day on 8th July 1817 “having completed his second period of service”. On discharge he was illiterate, of good character, 35 years old, 5ft 9ins tall, had black hair, black eyes, a black complexion and was a labourer by trade.

Sources: WO 97/730



**George Collins doesn't want to think about the past. He'd rather look to the future.**



**George Collins was a 19 year old soldier when he was blown up by a 500lb bomb while in active service. Three of his mates were killed. He lay in a coma for four months.**

It took another 15 months for him to pull through and when he did he was almost completely paralysed, unable to walk or talk. Erskine Hospital cared for him and slowly helped rebuild his shattered life with daily physiotherapy, speech therapy and the special Erskine Care.

Today, with his wife and young family, George lives and works in Erskine. The pain and heartbreak is in the past.

Today, he has a future.

*To continue to help ex-Service men and women have a life worth living Erskine Hospital must be rebuilt. Your donation, no matter how large or small, can make all the difference.*

**PLEASE HELP US REBUILD ERSKINE HOSPITAL**

To: Iain W. Grimmond, Director of Finance, Room MS2, Erskine Hospital, Bishopton PA7 5PU.

I enclose £ ..... as a donation.

Please debit my Mastercard/Visa account £ .....

Card No:-

Expiry Date ..... Signature .....

Please send, without obligation, forms for, Deed of covenant  Bankers Order  Gift Aid  Payroll Giving  (please tick a box).

BLOCK LETTERS PLEASE

NAME.....

ADDRESS.....

.....POSTCODE.....



Scottish Charity No. SC006609.

**William Damerum**

Born in the East Indies, and enlisted for unlimited service in the 74th Foot in the East Indies, 24th September 1800, aged 7 years.

Period spent in Rank/Unit

Unit	Rank	From	To	
74th Ft	Private	24.09.1800	27.09.1805	Under age

Discharged on Embarkation of Regt for England

94th Ft	Private			Under age
69th Ft Vol	Private	25.09.1807	24.09.1811	Under age
	Private	25.09.1811	19.07.1824	12yrs/298days
48th Ft Vol	Private	20.07.1824	31.07.1834	10yrs/12days
	Private	01.08.1834	30.11.1837	3yrs/122 days

“Served 26 years and 67 days in the East Indies, besides 11 years under age. Was present as a Private in the 74th Regiment at the Battle of Assaye and the Siege of Gawilghur, and also as a Private in the 69th Regiment during the operations in 1809, and at the capture of the Island of Bourbon, France, and Java in 1810 and 1811”. “Conduct was that of a good and efficient soldier, seldom in hospital”. Discharged as a Private, 30th November 1837, due to “disability arising in service”. On discharge he was literate, 44 years old, 5ft 7ins tall, had black hair, dark eyes, a black complexion and was a musician by trade.

Source: WO 97/680

**Samuel Peters**

Born Fort Dauphin, St Domingo, West Indies and enlisted in the 71st Foot in Cork, 30th January 1815, aged 25 years.

Period spent in Rank/Unit

Unit	Rank	From	To
71st Ft	Private	30.01.1815	23.03.1822
2nd WIR	Private	24.03.1822	24.02.1825

Transferred

Sergeant	25.02.1825	24.06.1827
Drum Maj Sgt	25.06.1827	06.09.1827
Reduced Private	07.09.1827	24.12.1827
Promoted Corporal	25.12.1827	12.04.1830
Reduced Private	13.04.1830	31.03.1832
Promoted Corporal	01.04.1832	04.06.1833
Reduced Private	05.06.1833	18.02.1835
Promoted Corporal	19.02.1835	31.05.1841

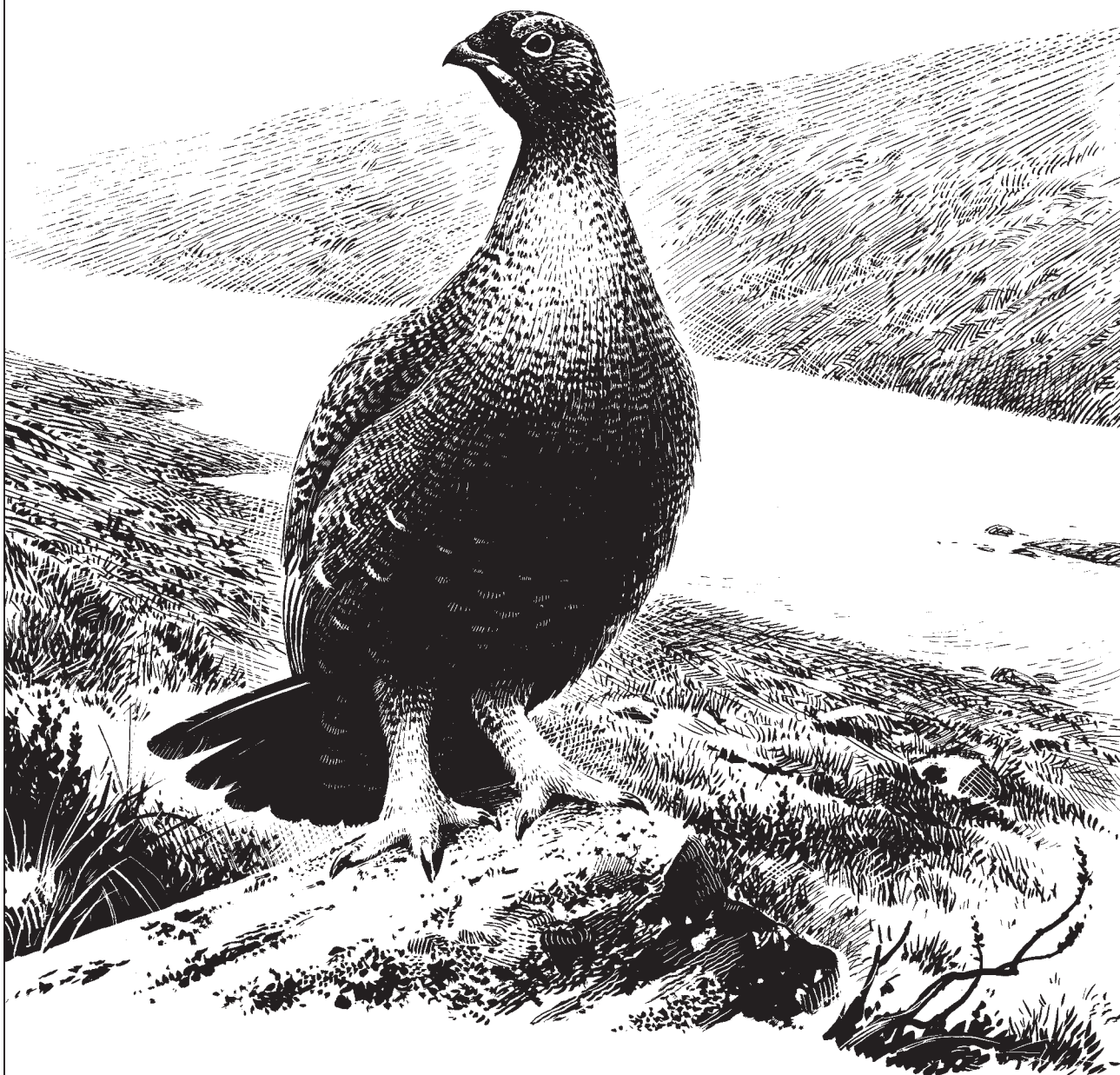
“Served 7 years with the 71st Regiment in Ireland, France and England. Transferred to the 2nd WIR and served in Africa and the West Indies. Served also at Waterloo”. “A good and efficient soldier, seldom in hospital, trustworthy and sober”. Discharged as a Corporal to a pension, 31st May 1841. On discharge he was illiterate, 41 years old, 5ft 8<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>ins tall, had black hair, black eyes, a black complexion and was a barber by trade. Some doubt as to age.

Sources: WO 97/1160

NOTE: The above is the work of Mr John D Ellis



# *Raised in the Highlands*



**THE  
FAMOUS GROUSE**  
FINEST SCOTCH WHISKY  
Quality in an age of change



# Notices

## THE 325TH ANNIVERSARY

The 325th Anniversary of the Raising of the Royal Scots Fusiliers will be celebrated in September 2003. There will be a host of events: Freedom Parades in Glasgow and Ayrshire; the Presentation of New Colours to the Battalion; an All-Ranks Ball in Glasgow; and either a Regimental Weekend at the Fort or an Open Day based on Redford Cavalry Barracks. The Regimental Dinner and Luncheon will also take place around that time.

The dates of these red-letter days will be published as soon as they are known, and there should be more information about them in almost every Journal between now and September 2003.

## 41ST ANNIVERSARY

On the 20th of January 2001, the 41st anniversary of the Amalgamation, there will be an Open Day at Regimental Headquarters for all members and ex-members of the Regiment. It is intended that there shall be an RHQ-based Open Day in January every year, on the Saturday closest to the 20th.

## REMEMBRANCE SUNDAY

The Royal Highland Fusiliers turn-out at George Square is not good (and neither is that of the Glasgow Highlanders). The Highland Light Infantry make a better showing - along with a few Royal Scots Fusiliers, but the whole Regimental contingent on parade is too small. In particular it is dwarfed by the Parachute Regiment's. Is it the RHF or is it 15 PARA that is 'Glasgow's Own'?

This year's turn-out was better than last, but please will everyone make the effort next year. Meet behind the City Chambers at 1015 hrs on Armistice Sunday 2001 and represent the Regiment. After the Parade the Lord Provost entertains us all in the City Chambers.

## THE REGIMENTAL DIRECTORY

As the last edition was issued in 1996 revision is badly needed. Would all Directory holders please:

1. Check that their own entries are correct and in full; if not please inform the Regimental Secretary;
2. Send details of anyone known to them who should be in the Directory but is not listed;
3. Send details of any other entry in the Directory that they know to be faulty or incomplete.

Would also those whose names are not in the current Directory but who wish to be included in the next please send name, address (including postcode) and telephone number.

## THE PIPE MAJOR DONALD SHAW RAMSAY JIG TROPHY

This new piping trophy, to be competed for annually, is the gift of Mrs Elizabeth Ramsay, widow of Pipe Major Donald Shaw Ramsay who served with 10 HLI and who, along with Pipe Corporal J Moore, composed the famous "10th HLI Crossing the Rhine". The Competition was held on 24th August 2000 at

the Argyllshire Gathering in Oban, and Mrs Ramsay herself came over from America to launch it. The Trophy itself was presented by the Top Judge at Oban, Mr Jimmy Young of the College of Piping and a life-long friend of Donald Shaw Ramsay. We are proud to report that the first winner of the Trophy was Gordon Walker.

Another of Gordon's triumphs this summer was at the Lochearnhead Highland Games on the 22nd of July. There he won the Piobaireachd. Even more recent was his success in the



*The Pipe Major Donald Shaw Ramsay Trophy being presented to Gordon Walker by Mr Jimmy Young.*



*Major Niall Archibald of the Regiment congratulates Gordon Walker after his victory at Lochearnhead.*



very exclusive Glenfiddich Championships at Blair Castle on the 27th of October. Gordon came first in the March, Strathspey and Reel.

#### ARMY WELFARE SERVICE HIGHLANDS

Welfare Support Officer: Capt (Retd) A T Kennedy MBE  
 Army Welfare Worker: SSgt J Clark  
 Community Worker: D Robinson Esq  
 Admin Staff: Mrs Janet Oxtoby and  
 Mrs Sheena Shaw

#### The "HUB" Youth Complex

The 3rd July 2000 saw the grand finale to over a year's hard work for the Army Welfare Service Highlands team in Inverness, when HM the Queen formally opened The Hub Youth Complex in Inverness.

The existing Community Centre on the Wimberley Estate had been opened as a multi-purpose building in 1987. The communal hall was used for a wide range of activities, but combining the mix of adult and young people's needs was far from satisfactory.

As a consequence a partnership between the Royal Caledonian Schools Trust, a millennium grant from the Army Central Fund and contributions from the Army Welfare Service Highlands, the Army Benevolent Fund Scotland and the Royal Highland Fusiliers Benevolent Association, saw construction eventually begin in November last year.

With the ongoing support from HQ 2 Div the building is now complete and has enabled the Community Worker, Davy Robinson, to centralise provision for children and young people in safe, stimulating and environmentally-friendly surroundings. Since it is also located on the patch, adjacent to the "adult" Community Centre, we hope the "HUB" will provide a focus for the military community in Inverness and Fort George, thereby becoming part of the central core of the community.

#### Community Support

The purpose of the Army Welfare Service Community Support is to provide learning opportunities, activities and experiences for military personnel and their families which are social, recreational, educational and responsive to need; but are also locally accessible, affordable and of good quality.



HM THE QUEEN is presented to Captain (Retd) A T Kennedy MBE at the start of her visit.

To meet the aspirations of the service community, adult volunteers for the various youth clubs are always required. The response to meet this need has been very good, the Community Worker would like to thank all those who have volunteered to date - but he is always looking for others.

#### CHARITABLY BICYCLING ITALY

*Alastair Chisholm was the last National Service Officer to be commissioned into the Royal Highland Fusiliers. Subsequently he was granted a Regular Commission and served with the RHF from 1959 to 1970. On leaving the Army he worked with the Automobile Association and then joined C J Lang & Company Ltd, a family-owned food distribution company, where he ultimately became a Director before retiring in 2000.*

*He has for many years been associated with charitable work and is currently Chairman of The Hansel Foundation, a residential home for the handicapped located at Symington in Ayrshire. On Hansel's behalf he has organised numerous fund-raising challenges, including the 600 mile Pyrenees and 300 miles Alps Hikes, a West Highland Way Team Competition, Ben Nevis Challenge and Arran Challenge Biking and Climbing 2000. His "Challenges" have raised over £300,000, mainly for Hansel but also for cancer research.*

Captain A R R Chisholm writes:

The rebuilding of Erskine Hospital and the extension of Erskine Care Scotland-wide has made me determined to mount my most ambitious challenge to date:

#### Charitably Bicycling Italy – October 2001

All who are serving or have served in the Regiments of Scotland are well aware of the debt we owe to our former comrades who have been or are now being looked after by Erskine. We also have an obligation to ensure that the generations who follow us will continue to serve our country and support those who do.

I am therefore planning and will organise, lead and motivate a major event in October 2001, which will see a party of approximately 30 young Scots, boys and girls, following the routes taken by the Allies in the 1943-45 campaign as they fought their way up Italy from the Sicily Landings to the Brenner Pass and the entry into Austria which preceded the ending of the War.



Infantry of Roy Urquhart's 231 Brigade Group advancing through the Sicilian heat.



Italy - from A (Sicily) to B (the Brenner Pass).

I hope that we will have one young soldier from each Scottish Regiment, with the sub-plot that the non-service riders will benefit from mixing with the outstanding young men who are today's soldiers. In addition the publicity which is planned may prove beneficial to recruiting by way of "local lad rides up Italy for Erskine" publicity. There will be a control group of 5 including a doctor and a piper, and a van and two cars will provide back-up services.

The distance is approximately 1500 kilometres and the planned daily stage will be 50 kilometres. This will be a great opportunity for young Scots and a character-forming exercise. All those taking part will be responsible for their own travel costs to and from Italy as well as their bicycle and personal expenditure. It will be possible for individuals to opt for part of the challenge only, for example one or two weeks rather than the whole challenge. The important point is that we will follow the routes of the various Scottish Regiments and therefore we will move in perhaps 3 or 4 groups.

I have already made contact with a number of well known personalities who I hope to persuade to meet up at designated points so that they can relate their own wartime experiences. Spike Milligan fought up Italy as did Eric Newby, author of *Love Among the Apennines*.

This will be a totally self-financing Challenge, but all of us can help by contributing to the sponsorship of our Regimental representative. Every participant must raise £500 clear by August 2001, to ensure a place on the Challenge. Finally the Challenge

has been greeted with enthusiasm by the Italian Community in Scotland who intend to support it and hope to send a rider. We also hope to achieve Commonwealth representation.

Please help not just Erskine, but the youth of Scotland through your sponsorship. Donations of any size should be sent to your Regimental Secretary by cheque payable to Charitably Bicycling Italy.

## LOWLAND BRIGADE CURLING CLUB (LBCC): WARNING ORDER

### 1. General

Those who read Mike Knox's notes about Regimental Curling in the June issue of the RHF Journal will know that not only is the curling season remarkably short, but, unfortunately so is our membership! As Mike rightly said, now that the 1st Battalion is back in Scotland we must encourage new members to join us, but he hopes the Journal photograph will not put them off! In addition to the LBCC Secretary's direct appeal to all Commanding Officers, we hope our Regimental "old and bold" will use their own considerable personal network and contacts to encourage new people – young/old/Regular/TA, serving or retired – to take part and ensure that our Regiment is properly represented in this most friendly and traditional Scottish competition. As a former TA Officer myself, I know the value of emphasising the minimum commitment – only one day and 2 afternoons a year out of your life! This year it is planned to run a practice evening at Murrayfield for beginners, sometime early in the New Year; what better time to come along and join us. If you have never curled before, this is your opportunity to add a new dimension to your life!

### 2. Fixtures 2001

Date tbc	Introduction/coaching evening	Murrayfield Ice Rink
Wednesday 7 February	Lowland Brigade Bonspiel	Murrayfield Ice Rink
Friday 16 February	Highland Bde v Lowland Bde	Perth Ice Rink
Monday 5 March	Lowland Bde v Highland Bde	Murrayfield Ice Rink

### 3. Timings

a. Bonspiel 07/02/00	(Lowland Bde are hosts)	
	Arrive Murrayfield (hosts)	0930 hrs
	First Session	1030-1215
	Lunch	1215-1345
	Lowland Bde/Curling Club AGM	1345-1445
	Second Session	1500-1715
	Presentation of Cup	1715 hrs
b. LvH Bde 16/02/01	Arrival Perth	1230 hrs
	Lunch	1300 hrs
	Curling	1500-1715
c. HvL Bde 05/03/01	Arrive Murrayfield	1230 hrs
	Lunch	1300 hrs
	Curling	1500-1715

### 4. Charges: Ice fees and Lunch

Ice Fees are not expensive compared to some other sports; with lunch included, usually under £15 per member for the day.



However, since we have to pay for our catering in advance, we must notify any cancellations **7 days beforehand**, otherwise we pay the full tariff and convenors will therefore have to charge members for any missed meals.

#### 5. AGMs

Two brief AGMs (Lowland Brigade Club and Lowland Brigade Curling Club) will be held consecutively following the Murrayfield Bonspiel Lunch on Wednesday 7th February 01. Any member who wishes to raise any item at either AGM is invited to notify the appropriate Secretary beforehand.

R M S

---

#### BOOK REVIEWS

##### *The Last Spreull Reviews*

These reviews by the late Major W J Spreull MBE start with the review of Colonel Maurice Willoughby's still-to-be-published *Echo Of A Distant Drum*. (In the last edition this was named *XXth Century Odyssey* and 'corrected' by insert to *Echoes of a Distant Drum*.) The Colonel's book is more than well worth reading.

The next is Colonel John Waddy's *A Tour of the Arnhem Battlefields*. The relevance of this is more than obvious. Not only was the commander at Arnhem the last Colonel of the Highland Light Infantry but Major General Roy Urquhart was very properly the subject of Famous Men of the Regiment in the Summer 2000 edition of the *Journal*. Colonel Waddy fought under his command at Arnhem.

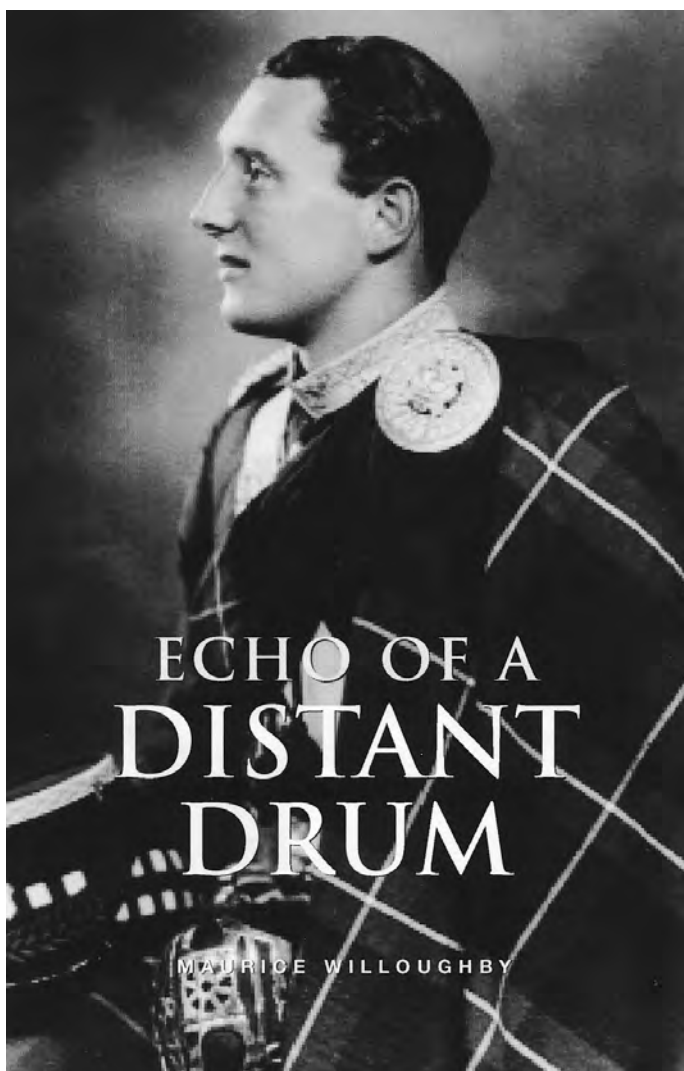
The third is Max Hastings' *Going to the Wars*. Max Hastings has been to many more wars than have most of us, and although he was seldom a soldier he can tell of battle-fields and those who fought there with extraordinary feeling. His sympathy for and understanding of the British soldier is heartening to all of us.

##### *Echo Of A Distant Drum*. Maurice Willoughby.

The Book Guild Ltd £16.95. To be published February 2001. ISBN 1 85776 5060.

Colonel Maurice Willoughby, who was born in India in December 1913, has produced a fascinating and well-written autobiography. With a whimsical sense of humour and a degree of cynicism, he recounts details of his boyhood in India, his schooling in England and his pre-war service with the Highland Light Infantry in the UK and in India. The Colonel was of a military family. His father was commissioned into the Royal Scots Fusiliers but transferred to the Indian Army, his grandfather commanded a regular battalion of the Royal Scots Fusiliers, and his great-grandfather was an officer in the Cameron Highlanders who took part in the relief of Cawnpore in 1857. At seven young Willoughby was sent to prep school in England. This was followed by Haileybury and then Sandhurst.

The book of some 300 pages is illustrated with more than sixty excellent black and white photographs some of which were taken by the author. Maurice Willoughby has an incredible memory: he recalls with evident clarity not only anecdotes but even the minutiae of events of so many years ago. In some ways



the writing has a striking resemblance to that famous early-Thirties book of reminiscences, *The Days Before Yesterday* by Lord Frederic Hamilton. With the narrative rich in history, wildlife information, domestic details, family matters and speculative gossip, it also has much in common with Elspeth Huxley's delightful *The Flame Trees of Thika*.

Maurice explains very clearly the character and *raison d'être* of those of successive generations who served in India, be it with the Army or the Civil Service. Their background, principles, and leadership attitudes were established and honed in brutal English public schools, giving them the belief in their God-given right to rule and command. An accepted Indian pecking order placed the "Heaven Born" of the Indian Civil Service at the peak, with a social ladder ranging down through the British Army and then the Indian Army. The Cavalry were the top, then Infantry, then Gunners, and down to the Corps alluded to as the "sock smellers", the Royal Tank Corps being the mechanics or chauffeurs. Civilian "Box Wallahs" were in a low category of their own.

There was hard operational service on the Frontier, but leave was generous and a variety of sports were available many of which would give today's Animal Rights Activists a thrombosis. Social events followed a rigid set of rules. Resident women went to the hills in the hot weather and the "fishing fleet" of husband-seekers arrived from UK with the cold weather. Life was made comfortable by the small army of Indian servants, each of whom



ran a restrictive trade practice worthy of the staunchest TGWU Shop Steward.

Details of his dysfunctional family, Haileybury, Sandhurst, and his teenage admiration for Adolf Hitler make interesting reading. He writes about his passion for skiing which in retirement gave him employment as a journalist for the Daily Mail. But it is of his service in the HLI that will interest most readers. Many of the events he describes are hilarious; some have an Alice-in-Wonderland aura.

Chapter 17 begins the HLI experience when in 1933 Maurice and Dick Kindersley join the Regiment in Dover. They were welcomed by a pair of copulating dogs being encouraged by a group of Jocks. For a year life was lived at Savoy standards, 1918 tactics and armaments, and Boer War social behaviour. There were thirty-five eccentric brother officers many of whom are named, including David Niven, and a number were openly homosexual. Attendance in the HLI slouch on weekdays was from 9am to 1230 when work finished for the day. In reality the Regiment was run by the old sweats, excellent experienced WOs and NCOs. From Monday to Friday every evening was a five-hour dinner in full mess kit, Monday a Band night and Thursday a Pipe night. At weekends a buffet supper was served for which a dinner jacket had to be worn. Every Sunday there was a compulsory church parade. The HLI also lived well in the field, and for a Brigade exercise the mess was set up on a hill where the officers, with the Brigadier as a guest, enjoyed a five-course dinner with pipers.

In 1934 the Battalion moved to Fort George where all the officers got themselves fitted out with kilts, doublets and hose, the better to meld into the Highland social scene. Apart from beagling the main pursuits were the forbidding collection of square, red-faced local girls dressed in hairy tweeds and brogues. It was from here in 1935 that Maurice, wearing pre-1914 full dress uniform, attended the last Levee at St James Palace. Afterwards he was punished because he was considered to have insulted the King by blamelessly committing some trivial dress irregularity.

However, Maurice's lasting memory of UK soldiering was the seemingly endless stupefying boredom of pointless regimental duty.

In 1936 Maurice was posted to the 2nd Battalion or 74th Highlanders in India. Sailing on the Dilwara and arriving in Karachi a month later, he was transported back to his childhood in India: nothing had changed since his father's day. Social practices, prejudices and snobbery remained the same. At least there was active service against the Pathans whom the British had been fighting since 1840. More was to follow. The 74th, which was a magnificent Battalion, left India in 1938 for Palestine.

For the retired this book will be a nostalgic reminder of an earlier age, and for anyone who was in India before Partition it will be a stimulating meander down memory lane; for others it will be an eye-opener of overseas service only some sixty years ago. It was all so different from the current boredom of playing soldiers in BAOR, the frustration of the political rules of engagement of soldiering in Northern Ireland, pointless garrisoning in the Balkans and gratuitous humanitarian meddling in Sierra Leone. Even the Chief of the Defence Staff questions the need for today's army to "cuddle orphans and dispense aspirins

and cups of tea to old ladies". [Editor: *This point is also quoted by a correspondent. See Letters to the Editor.*]

This is a gem of a book, ideal to giggle over in bed with a chota peg. It is a frothy, frivolous veneer to the reality of dedication to following the drum in an overseas career, poor in terms of financial remuneration but rich in other rewards.

WJS

[\* Maurice wrote: "*All we young officers were to be presented to King George Vth at a special Levee ... We had to wear pre-1914 full dress uniform ... tight trews, scarlet doublet, and plaid fixed with a huge silver brooch. ... [and] the Tschako ... that the HLI wore instead of the feather bonnet of other Highland Regiments. Members of the Post Office at the time also wore a Tschako ... so with our trews and plaids we looked like a collection of Highland postmen. All this gear was lent to us by officers who had served prior to 1914. Someone produced a Tschako for me: I never noticed that it had gold braid around its top ... The next morning some six of us, after being carefully dressed by an army of helpers, set off. ... We were met by General Balfour, Colonel of the Regiment, who was to present us...*"]

"I left the throne room with a feeling of exaltation and pride...

"My exaltation was not for long. On our way ... a photographer had taken our group, and the picture appeared the next day in several newspapers. My Tschako with the gold braid ... stood out clearly from the others.

"When I got back to Fort George, all hell broke loose. Marched by the Adjutant in front of the CO, I was told that 'I had insulted the King by appearing before him improperly dressed'...

"My insult to His Majesty was that my Tschako had gold braid round the top of it, something only to be worn by Majors and above. ... I was confined to barracks and given fourteen extra days as orderly officer."

**A Tour of the Arnhem Battlefields.** John Waddy. Leo Cooper paperback 1999 £12.95. ISBN 0 85052 571 3.

Few in Britain can be unaware of the Battle of Arnhem in September 1944 and the heroic fighting in what was a military debacle. The 25 million dollar big hit film 'A Bridge Too Far', with a star cast of Sean Connery, Michael Caine, Ryan O'Neal, Robert Redford, Dirk Bogarde and Laurence Olivier, ensured that the details of Market Garden were made known to the general public. John Waddy was the British Technical Adviser to the film's Director, Sir Dickie Attenborough.

There have been many books on the subject. *Arnhem 1944* gave detailed coverage of the action, and *Urquhart of Arnhem* was about the Highland Light Infantry Major-General who commanded the British Operation, who had no previous airborne experience and who was not and never became a parachutist. Then Tony Deane-Drummond, who commanded the SAS in the late 1950s, including the Jebel Akhdar operation, tells of his experience at Arnhem in his books *Return Ticket* published in 1951 and *Arrows of Fortune* published in 1992.

The 223-page book is primarily intended as a battlefield tour guide but with the separate map can be used by the chairborne





tourist. Included are eight black and white maps and a coloured map on the back cover showing the order of battle of the Oosterbeek perimeter between 20-26 September. In addition there are 65 black and white photographs (of people and places, including air photographs), two sketches, six appendices (Orders of Battle, and Operation Instructions) and a bibliography (26 books). An excellent 1/25,000 coloured map of LZs (glider landing-zones) and DZs (paratroop dropping-zones) is available separately.

Operation Market Garden, the name for the combined airborne and ground attack, employed three divisions (35,000 troops), 1,540 transport aircraft, 2,000 gliders, and 920 escort fighters. As far as can be ascertained, a total of 11,920 men took part in the airborne operation to Arnhem, all in the 1st British Airborne Division. Of these some 1,485 were killed or died of wounds, 6,525 became prisoners of war (of whom 2,000 to 2,500 were wounded), and 3,910 escaped or were evacuated. 450 Dutch civilians are thought to have been killed in the area, but maybe as many as 30,000 died during the winter as a result of hunger, disease, cold and German ill-treatment. The British and Canadians finally liberated Arnhem in April 1945.

The author, who was the Commander SAS in the days before the appointment of a Director of SAS, was himself at Arnhem and is therefore well qualified to write on the subject. He collected stories for inclusion from 50 Arnhem veterans as well as from staunch friends of the "airbornes" in Holland. Although this is yet another story of the Battle of Arnhem it is written in a manner which makes following the overall development of the battle easier to understand than in many other works. Certainly for someone embarking on a tour of the battlefield this pocket-sized book is invaluable. The content is divided into three basic sections: Background Information, The Battlefield Tour, and finally Appendices. There are four Tours: The Battle for Arnhem Bridge, The Battle of Oosterbeek, The Battle of Driel, and The Aftermath. Each of the Tours is broken down into a number of Stands, the narrative of each being supported with appropriate photographs, accounts by participants in the action (including one from Tony Deane-Drummond), and a map or air photograph.

John Waddy has produced a very useful and easy-to-read reference which keeps close to factual reporting and avoids controversy. Other works on Arnhem have strongly criticised Lieutenant General "Boy" Browning for his refusal to consider a string of intelligence reports of German armoured formations assembling in the area and for suppressing that information. He was also wasteful with essential aircraft, which could have been used to increase the first waves but was instead used unnecessarily moving his HQ. Major General Roy Urquhart is condemned in some for allowing the RAF to dictate disastrously inappropriate DZs which the more experienced Airborne General "Windy" Gale is unlikely to have accepted. Getting separated from his command for several days at the start of a complicated battle also added to the confusion and chaos. Also highlighted is lax security, which in the early stages allowed the operational flight plan to fall into German hands from the body of an American officer in a crashed glider. Communication failures had far-reaching affects, yet the local telephone system was working and the BBC had a direct link to England, the latter not apparently considered by the Division. Other writers have concluded that the euphoria of an unopposed landing led some

to start the long march to the bridge at a pace which did not reflect the urgency the circumstances warranted.

This is a book full of interest and some controversy. In all, there was a raft of problems which made the achievements of the soldiers on the ground even more remarkable. Debate, analysis and study of Arnhem will go on and on. This book by John Waddy will always feature in future analyses.

WJS

[Editor: *It is surprising that the General's own book, Arnhem, which was published in 1958, is not cited here. And why should the General have become 'a parachutist'? Parachuting is no more than a means of transport into battle: it is what is achieved on the ground that counts. The General commanded an airborne operation, perhaps the greatest airborne operation ever. His forces took the operational objective - and held it for seventy-two hours, twenty-four hours more than the operation's planners had required. Besides, the General, although no 'parachutist', was nevertheless on the ground, was there amid the fighting. He landed at Arnhem in a glider - as did a fair proportion of the troops he led into battle.*]

**Going to the Wars.** Max Hastings. Macmillan 2000 £20.00. ISBN 0 33377 104 4

Max Hastings has produced an interesting autobiography running to 400 pages, including a twelve-page index, five maps and thirty-three black and white photographs. It is well-written, witty and brimming with accounts of wars. He is a disarmingly honest writer, not ashamed to disclose his own failures and his fears whilst under fire - and also his part in the deceit of filming some created "action scenes".

One reviewer described him as "an anarchist under the grouse moor".

With all the advantages of a public school education, Oxford and a family with influence in the press and the services his beginnings did not get off to a good start. Hastings started out as an Officer Cadet in a TA Parachute Regiment. Soon after completing his parachute course in 1963 he went off to Cyprus for an exercise. He did not perform at all well, and was compelled to resign.

In between terror and luxurious accommodation with lavish lobster dinners on media expense-accounts in war theatres, he developed sensitivity for people and an understanding of the reality of events beneath the veneer of political whitewash. Unlike most media men, he enjoys the company of soldiers and holds considerable admiration for the SAS, Marines, and Parachute Regiment, whom he sees as honourable warriors with their own freemasonry.

His first time under fire was during the Martin Luther King riots in Chicago in 1968; soon after he was in the 1969 Northern Ireland troubles, and then in Biafra. In Vietnam in 1970 and 1971 he writes of the American military war fatigue when discipline was lost and whole units were overrun whilst stoned. In part the problem as he saw it was due to a conscript army not convinced of the right of what they were being asked to do, which as a result were in a state of institutionalised mutiny. By this stage in the war he, along with most other correspondents of all nationalities, despaired of the American cause and felt the



roundeyes should leave. A Grunts cigarette-lighter inscription wearily sums up the general attitude of the non-professional soldiers who had opted out of combat life:

'We are the unwilling, Led by the unqualified, Doing the impossible, For the ungrateful.'

When Hastings returned to Vietnam in 1974 he made a number of visits to actions involving the Army of the Republic of South Vietnam (ARVN). But after twenty years of warfare the chief burden of the war had fallen on the civilian population, and they were unable to sustain hostility to the Communist enemy. It was with sadness, as he felt a great affection for the country, that at the fall of Saigon he was helicoptered from the US Embassy. This was the end of the war which had cost the lives of 57,483 Americans, over a million Communist combatants, half a million Vietnamese civilians, and 110,000 ARVN.

In 1971 he went to India to cover the worsening crisis with East Pakistan, and from there to Hong Kong, Trucial Oman, and Cyprus before the real stuff in the 1973 Yom Kippur War.

Supported with Russian radar-controlled guns and anti-aircraft missiles, the Egyptians caught the Israeli military by surprise and the Syrians overran the Israeli positions on the Golan Heights.

Circumventing restrictions, Hastings took a taxi to the Golan Heights front and a hired car to the Sinai and Mitla Pass. He was frequently in forward positions and often under fire. During the war 2,523 Israelis died and some 16,000 Arabs. He was lost in admiration for the Israeli civilians who made such marvellous amateur soldiers and who, although overwhelmingly outnumbered, won the war. In most Western societies today the army is a side-street, even a cul-de-sac. In Israel it is a reality that pervades every aspect of work, thought and talk.

Hastings first visited Rhodesia in July 1973. He speaks disparagingly of the white population of recent escapers from England seeking a more comfortable leisure and a world ruled by the code of the Epsom Golf Club. He did not like the near-Fascism of Ian Smith, who was supporting an obviously doomed cause. He visited again in 1976/1977 and for the last time in 1980. By then 16,000 people had died before the establishment of majority rule.

In 1974 he was in Cyprus for the Turkish invasion. Near Famagusta he was taken prisoner by some rather jungly peasant Turks and after being robbed was very nearly executed. It made him think of the lines by Kipling:

'A scrimmage in a Border Station, a canter down some dark defile  
- Two thousand pounds of education drops to a ten-rupee jezail  
-The crammer's boast, the squadron's pride, shot like a rabbit in a ride!'

In April 1982 Argentina invaded the Falklands, and Hastings gave up book writing to again take up the mantle of a war reporter. It was his coverage of the invasion that made him a household name. There are good accounts of his involvement in a number of operations.

Hastings landed at San Carlos with 40 Commando and 2 Para. For the first time in his journalistic career he had to live with fighting troops with no expense account or flash hotel to fall back on. He accompanied 42 Commando on their Mount Harriet attack, and was with 2 Para for the Wireless Ridge attack and subsequent march towards Stanley. Against orders he marched alone into Stanley and was the first to make contact with the keepers of Stanley.

## Battlefield Tours

for  
**Small Groups, OTC's, Serving Units,  
Regimental Associations, Academic Groups & TA's**

Tailor-made & self Drive Itineraries  
Highly Competitive Prices

Galina International Battlefield Tours  
40 Bridge Street Row  
Chester CH1 1NN  
Tel: 01244 340777



Official Tour Operators to the Normandy Veterans Association

## ALIX BAKER MILITARY ART



Private and Captain  
2nd Battalion  
The Highland Light Infantry,  
Egypt 1882

***Signed Print (full colour, fine art quality)***

Overall size 9" x 11¼"

£12 (UK/BFPO). £13 (Europe non-BFPO)

£14 (outside Europe, airmail)

All prices include P & P

Visa/Mastercard/Sterling cheque/PO

***Postcards of same (limited edition fine art quality)  
can be made to order for***

***Messes, PRIs and Museums. Prices on request.  
Also other special deals for Messes and  
PRIs***

**Alix Baker, The Orchards, Forton, Andover,  
Hampshire SP11 6NN. Tel/Fax 01264-720715**

**www.alix-baker-militaryart.com**



*Publishers of*

- > **The Journal of The Royal Highland Fusiliers**
- > **Service Community Official Guides in UK and Germany**
- > **AFF Families Journal**
- > **Regimental Journals**
- > **Garrison Magazines**
- > **Corps Prospectuses**

**METHOD**  
***a service you can rely on***  
**PUBLISHING**

***Method Publishing***

Sutherland Press House | Golspie | Sutherland KW10 6RA | UK  
Telephone: 01408 633871  
Facsimile: 01408 633876  
Email: [method@spp-group.com](mailto:method@spp-group.com)

Lumsden Kaserne (MB 55) | Oerbke-Lager | 29683 Fallingbostel | Germany  
Telephone: 05162 91005  
Facsimile: 05162 91006

*A trading division of Scottish Provincial Press Limited*

*Publishers to the Ministry of Defence and to Army Garrisons and Establishments throughout the United Kingdom and Germany since 1964*



# Obituaries

## COLONEL G B CAMPBELL OBE RSF/RHF

With a sense of sadness and shock we learned of the premature death of Colonel Bryan Campbell.

Born in Edinburgh, Bryan was educated at The Edinburgh Academy and The Royal Military Academy Sandhurst. He was commissioned into The Royal Scots Fusiliers in 1955 and joined 1 RSF during the latter part of the Battalion tour in Malaya. His colleagues of that era will recall the campaign fought against communist terrorists in jungles and rubber estates. They will also recall the names of towns and villages such as Ipoh, Tanjong Rambutan and Chemor. At the end of the tour in Malaya he served with 1 RSF in Cyprus and Shorncliffe. In Edinburgh he served with the newly formed 1 RHF and he was a member of the Colour Party which laid up the Colours of 1 RSF in the Scottish National War Memorial. The highlight of this brief stay in Edinburgh was his marriage to Tui.

Subsequent years saw him in Aden and Malta, and for a brief period he was the Adjutant of the 5/6th Bn HLI (TA). After graduating from the Staff College Camberley in 1965 he served at Headquarters Middle East Command. In 1968, after a tour with 1 RHF, he was appointed MBE.

By this time his prowess as a regimental officer and as a staff officer was well known. Following a period on the staff of Headquarters The Scottish Division Bryan re-joined 1 RHF as a company commander, in Singapore. At that time the 1st Bn was part of a re-vamped Commonwealth Brigade known as 28 ANZUK Brigade. Readers will be aware that the normal tour for a major at regimental duty is two years. However, in what was to be his last regimental tour, Bryan served in various capacities for five years. This must be unusual in the modern Army. When the Battalion returned to Edinburgh he was appointed Second-in-Command. Subsequently, he assumed command.

By any standards he was an outstanding Commanding Officer. His leadership in command earned him a Mention in Dispatches and the OBE.

On relinquishing command, he served at the Ministry of Defence and was later the Deputy President of the Regular Commissions Board. In 1983 he returned to Northern Ireland as the Deputy Commander of 39 Infantry Brigade, where he earned another Mention in Dispatches. His penultimate appointment was at Headquarters Allied Forces Southern Europe and after a brief spell at the Ministry of Defence he retired from the Active List in 1990.

In retirement, Tui and Bryan took up residence in the village of Athelstaneford in East Lothian. As a keen gardener and a supporter of local charities he was well respected in the local community and it is interesting to note that his death was marked by a lengthy obituary in a local newspaper. His interest in his old regiment never abated and he was a key figure in the recent upgrading of the Regimental Museum.



Many of us remember with affection his sense of humour. He displayed seemingly endless practical skills. In aid of charities, the family garden was opened to the public: they and friends marvelled at feats of landscaping, building and joiner work. His death at the age of 64 was a great loss to us all and we extend our sympathy to Tui and to his son Major Nicholas Campbell RHF.

G A T

## LIEUTENANT COLONEL IAN MACKENZIE

### DSO MA DL RSF

Ian Mackenzie was born in Johannesburg (SA) on September 7th 1914. He was educated initially at King Edward VII School in Johannesburg and then at Glenalmond School in Scotland.

After graduating from Pembroke College, Oxford with a BA in Philosophy, Politics and Economics he returned to South Africa in 1935, qualifying as a Chartered Accountant in 1938.

Having been commissioned into the Transvaal Scottish, he returned to London, when war seemed inevitable, to gain business experience. When war broke out he arranged a transfer to the British Army and was posted to the 4/5th Battalion RSF. He served with 6 RSF in France in 1940, when the Battalion were covering the retreat after Dunkirk. On June 13th 6 RSF embarked on the last British ship to escape from Le Havre, only to be landed at Cherbourg. The French wanted the Fusiliers to help defend Paris; fortunately Winston Churchill vetoed this and saved the Battalion.



In 1942 Ian passed Junior Staff College and in May 1943 he became (as GSO 2) an instructor at the Camberley Staff College, the only South African officer to do so in wartime. There he served until July 1944, when having insisted on going on active service he was appointed 2IC to 10th HLI in 15 (Scottish) Division in Normandy.

When Lieutenant Colonel Colin Buchanan, the CO of 6th RSF, was wounded near Caumont, Ian was promoted to Lieutenant Colonel and granted his heart's desire, to return to the Royal Scots Fusiliers as Commanding Officer. On the 8th of August 1944 he became CO of 6 RSF. Ian held this command, in war and peace, until December 1945. He then returned to South Africa, where he eventually became Hon Colonel of the Transvaal Scottish Regiment.

From my personal observation as his IO in Autumn 1944 in Belgium and Holland, he was an incomparable Battalion Commander. As he was only 30 years old, he must have been one of the youngest in NW Europe. Immaculate whatever the weather and battle situation, he was always in complete control, making a clear and full appreciation of the situation. His "O" groups were always concise but with clear attention to detail, without reference to a single quote. If anything (rarely) went wrong, he was immediately ready with a change of plan from sure foresight, no doubt from Staff College experience.

He was devoted to his officers and particularly the men, who were always uppermost in his thoughts and who would have followed him anywhere.

If we were holding a position, often against strong opposition from SS troops, he would always visit each company position, usually before dawn broke, and speak to his men.

He displayed great courage and bore a charmed life, as when on the north bank of the Meuse-Escaut Canal in the Gheel bridgehead, he was unscathed when Johnnie Pollok-Morris (Adjt) and Bill Picken (IO) were killed beside him.

His example and leadership brought great success, notably at Tilburg, which was taken with only six casualties despite its being the largest Dutch town we liberated. In my presence he personally informed the Burgomeister that Tilburg was now free.

On the approach to the Maas at Blerick, the crossing of the Rhine at Xanten, and soon after the Ijssel and the Elbe, he was rightly proud to point out that 6 RSF were assault battalion at every river and canal crossing (from canvas boats to finally Buffaloes) between the Seine and the Baltic.

He was awarded the DSO after the Gheel Bridgehead by Field Marshal Montgomery in the field for "conduct beyond praise" and mentioned in dispatches after the Rhine Crossing.

It must be true to say our magnificent Regiment has never in its history had a finer or more courageous Battalion Commander. Piper Frank McGhee, who piped the Battalion across the Rhine, said to newspapermen: "I've never seen a braver man than our CO".

He was also honoured by Winston Churchill (commander of 6th RSF in 1916). It was because of Ian's suggestion that Churchill gave 6th RSF alone permission to wear the "Tartan Grenade" on our tunics.

On the founding of the 6th Battalion The Royal Scots Fusiliers Old Comrades Association in 1989 he accepted the Presidency, which he held until his death, visiting Great Britain every year to meet old comrades and enjoy his fishing in Highland rivers.

After "re-liberating" Tilburg in 1994, when we rode again on Bren Carriers through cheering crowds, he also had a bridge named after him at Oirschot. In September 1996 he led the parade of 200 veterans at the Drumhead Service and March Past at Redford Barracks, Edinburgh - as I believe the only surviving battalion commander from 15th Scottish Division from 1944.

After the war Ian returned to South Africa, where he became a very successful businessman (including Chairman of the Standard Chartered Investment Bank). Earlier, in 1944, he and Anne, his very charming wife, had got married at Broughty Ferry. They had four sons, all of whom survive him.

Anne nursed him through his last illness with her usual complete devotion.

I A M

From H H:

We were all saddened by the news of Colonel Mackenzie's death in July. We were privileged to have him as our Commanding Officer during the campaign in Europe. He was strict on discipline but always fair and always had the welfare of his men at heart.



He was a strong supporter of the 6th Bn OCA and on several occasions joined us on visits to our old battlefields in Europe. Accompanied by his wife Anne he strengthened the feeling that the Battalion was, in his own words, "Family".

He always referred to us as his "Old Boys" and we knew him as "Dinky".

We will miss him.

#### LIEUTENANT COLONEL J S COUSLAND TD HLI

Joe Cousland, who died recently, was educated at Glasgow Academy, a school of which in later years he was to become a Governor. Leaving school in 1935 he joined the family firm of Begg Cousland & Co, Wire Weavers and experts in Pollution Control.

In 1938 he was commissioned into 6th Bn The Highland Light Infantry (TA) and was embodied into that battalion on the outbreak of war. In 1940 following the German invasion of Norway each Infantry Division raised what was named an Independent Company for service in that theatre. They consisted of an enlarged Infantry Company with Signal, Sapper, RAMC etc support. All were volunteers.

Not all the companies reached Norway and those that did fared ill having been hastily raised, lacking in training, out-numbered and faced by an enemy not lacking in experience. The survivors of the campaign that made it to Norway and the companies that did not became the nucleus of the Commandos.



22 THE ROYAL HIGHLAND FUSILIERS

Joe was unfortunately taken prisoner and spent the next five years as a POW in Germany and Poland.

He returned in 1945 and rejoined the family business. He renewed his interest in rugby, playing as a flank forward for Glasgow Academicals. He was always fair but hard on his opponents and I still have the scars to bear witness.

He was a keen and sociable golfer, being a life member of Glasgow Golf Club.

In 1947 the much decorated and legendary Alastair Pearson, himself an ex-6th HLI officer, was given the task of raising 15th (Scottish) Battalion The Parachute Regiment. Its RHQ was to be located in what had been the 6th HLI Drill Hall in Yorkhill Parade Glasgow. It seemed a logical step that Joe be recruited as a Company Commander in that Battalion.

In due course Joe was to assume the appointment of Commanding Officer, which gave him both pride and pleasure.

During his involvement with Begg Cousland & Co, which covered a period in excess of fifty years, he had risen to the position of Sales Director. This involved him in much foreign travel and led to the successful development of a number of export markets. He also found time to develop other interests and these included Chairmanship of a Trades Charity – The Weavers Society of Anderston, Deacon Convenor of the Hammermen and Chairman of the Glasgow Conservative Club.

Joe was an unflappable character who handled people and problems quietly, firmly and even with a dry humour. He was always charming and courteous and was a sincere friend who will be sadly missed.

Our sympathy goes out to his wife and family in their sad loss.

F J H

#### MAJOR J A R MILMAN OBE HLI

John Milman, affectionately known as "Bottom", was one of the last survivors of the early 1930s' entry into the HLI. He had borne the onset of cancer with great courage and died on 7th June this year. The son of Commander Henry Milman RN, his birth in 1912 was premature as his mother was preparing to set sail for her home in Vancouver. John's wife was later to say it was the only time he was early for an appointment in his life.

From Haileybury and RMC Sandhurst, he was commissioned in 1933, joining the 1st Bn in Dover where he found himself sitting next to David Niven at a mess dinner shortly after the latter joined. A year later John was in the 2nd Bn HLI in Karachi and was soon serving on the North-West Frontier. In later years he recounted the occasion when on patrol he strayed into Afghanistan, spending a night in the local jail until diplomatic efforts obtained his release.

After a spell at the Depot John returned to 2nd Bn HLI at Gaza and served with them in Egypt, where he was with the two companies that did a reconnaissance in force up to the Libyan frontier after Italy declared war in 1940.

At this stage of the war John began his career in Special Forces. In late 1940 he joined 52 Middle East Commando, with whom, as



2IC, he fought in the Abyssinian Campaign. At the conclusion of this campaign he was posted to "D" Battalion of "Layforce", again as 2IC, which was heavily involved in the battle for Crete in May 1941. As a result of his experience he was selected to join 204 Military Mission in Burma. This was in July 1941 and, promoted Temporary Lieutenant Colonel, he was appointed to command a special service unit. His unit was committed too late to take part in the initial fighting against the Japanese and in the retreat from Burma John marched with his men through the jungle to Kinming in China. He recounted meeting a Chinese general who, seeing they had little of value to rob, treated them instead to food which John said was the best Chinese meal he had eaten.

As Imperial Forces retreated into India, the need to operate in jungle was formulated with particular regard to long-range penetration, and it was not surprising that John was selected to join the force being formed under the command of the then Brigadier Orde Wingate. The arguments and evaluation of what are remembered as the Chindits continue to this day. John had known Wingate in the Middle East and mistrusted both his judgement and character after Wingate's unsuccessful attempt to commit suicide in Egypt. John's refusal to serve under Wingate was eventually referred to Lord Wavell as C-in-C in India but John continued to decline and there is no doubt that it "marked his cards" as far as his military career was concerned.

In August 1941 he met Daphne Webster and in 1943 they got married in Secunderabad, India. From the time he returned to India until he left for UK in 1944 John served with 1st Bn RSF and 10th Bn Glosters and attended the Indian Staff College at Quetta. He was awarded the OBE in 1943.

After a brief spell in UK John found himself in Italy, where he served with 9th Bn Royal Fusiliers as 2IC from February 1945, being CO for two periods until leaving the Battalion in April 1946. Postings to Intelligence appointments in Italy and then Vienna were followed in 1949 by an appointment as a Cadet Company Commander at Mons OCS.

In May 1951 John came back to the Regiment after 11 years, to be OC "A" Company 1st Bn HLI at Colchester. John and his dog Pepi soon made their mark, particularly as Pepi was apt to get lost on exercises at very inconvenient times. He went to North Africa with the Battalion before returning to the UK for various courses before assuming the appointment of Military Attache in Budapest. His Army Form 199A shows him to have been a Substantive Major, Temporary Lieutenant Colonel and Local Colonel during the tenure of appointment – not an unusual arrangement, I suppose, in the aftermath of war.

He had left Hungary before the fateful events of 1956, but during his time there, which he found to be a valuable and interesting experience, he could foresee the uprising happening. After two Staff appointments in BAOR John took early retirement in 1958.

Searching for an occupation, he visited Canada where his mother's family resided and also the USA but decided to settle in the UK. For a time he was in partnership with an Air Force colleague running a couple of hotels in Minehead and then moved to the Petersfield area of Hampshire, where he teamed up with a gifted engineer, Ray Eastlan, producing automation equipment designs for hospitals. In 1976, sadly, the company collapsed and John and Daphne, who had moved to the South of France, continued to live there until 1989 when they returned to Petersfield. Sadly Daphne, who had been involved in a bad car accident in 1989, died in 1995. John was badly affected by her loss but continued to live in Petersfield until the cancer which attacked him in 1996 and which led to physical and mental deterioration proved fatal this year.

Both in the army and in civilian life he had an interesting and varied life. He was a contributor to the correspondence columns of the newspapers and his views on Wingate were often the subject. He gave a relaxed impression to others with whom he served. A lively mind and a pleasant personality made him a very likeable colleague and friend. Though in very poor health he attended the Regimental Lunch in November 1999 accompanied by his son John where he was able to see some of his old friends and where many of those who had known him were glad to see him.

To his children Anne and John and Diana his stepdaughter and to their families we send our condolences and sympathy in their loss.

H D R M



### MAJOR W K OTTEWILL HLI/RHF

All who had the privilege of knowing Walter will be much saddened by the news of his death.

The number of his brother officers who have contributed to his obituary, and there are many, is a measure of the esteem in which he was held.

Walter was born in Shanghai, his father being HM Consul General at Wu Chow. It had been planned that he should enter this world in the USA but local unrest at the time altered the venue. Nevertheless, as his mother was an American artist of great ability, Walter had a life-long interest in his mother's homeland. He was, however, educated at Rugby and Pembroke College Cambridge. At the latter he read Anthropology, an interest which remained with him during his lifetime.

#### P N S writes:

Walter, Hilton Campbell and I reported to the 1st Battalion The Highland Light Infantry in June 1939 at Fort George. Hilton and I were fresh out of Sandhurst and Walter was a university entrant. Up to a point Hilton and I were prepared for what we were letting ourselves in for - we knew our left feet from our right, were competent private soldiers and had some idea of what a Corps Commander was expected to do. In between we knew nothing.

Walter, on the other hand, must have wondered what had hit him. He had not only studied Anthropology but gained a Blue for boxing, and he had enjoyed the freedom of life as an undergraduate. What he made of pre-war "soldiering" in a God-forsaken spot like the Fort is anybody's guess.



24 THE ROYAL HIGHLAND FUSILIERS

When the balloon went up Walter and Hilton went off with 1 HLI to France and I was sent to the Depot. Walter and I were later posted to the 13th (Holding) Battalion HLI commanded by Harry Ross-Skinner. When we applied to join a Special Service Battalion we got a VERY dusty answer. Walter, lucky man, was posted to 1 HLI, and our ways parted. He joined the Parachute Regiment, and we only met again on a railway platform in Brussels. I tried to persuade him to team up with me in my efforts to get back to 1 HLI, which was then having a hilarious time in Hamburg, but he was bound for some job in SHAPE. So like ships in the night we went our separate ways until we met up again in Tel-el-Kebir.

The atmosphere there in the Battalion was not a happy one, but Walter was an irrepressible member of the Mess. His cry at lunchtime was "Waiter, bring me some nourishing ale." At any hint of a party he was off like a whippet. His dress, both uniform and plain clothes, left a lot to be desired. He had a remarkable pair of shoes which gaped at the seams, and he only parted with them when the soles finally gave up their struggle to stay with the uppers.

Walter was one of a kindly group who gave me a very good send-off before I flew off to the UK and a job at Sandhurst.

Walter was never cut out to be a soldier, and it has always puzzled me as to why he chose such a career.

#### F J H recalls

My first meeting with Walter was when he joined 5th (Scottish) Parachute Battalion in Palestine. We moved to Letham Down and then to Husum in BAOR and by this time I believe we had formed a friendship which lasted until his death. I learned that he had been Adjutant to the much-decorated Alastair Pearson, CO of 15th (Scottish) Battalion The Parachute Regiment (TA), but was surprised how little he said about this appointment as after all Alastair Pearson was a legendary figure in both HLI and Parachute Regiment circles.

Sometime later I found myself in front of A P having been posted to his Battalion as Training Officer. As an opening gambit I mentioned that a friend of mine (W K O) had been his Adjutant. His reply was to the effect that charming as he had found Walter he had had difficulty in conducting the affairs of the Battalion with an Adjutant who preferred the flesh-pots of America to the austerity of a room in the Depot at Maryhill. Fortunately I was able to convince the great man that I had no American connections.

Our paths next crossed in the 1st Battalion in Tel-el-Kebir, an area of desert enclosed by a barbed wire fence. Imprisoned within this area was a huge Ordnance dump, a REME Command Workshop and an Infantry Brigade. The Egyptians were restless and the task of the Brigade was to defend the base against any incursions by the Egyptian Army. During our lengthy stay we never saw an Egyptian soldier never mind a military formation.

We did wage a fruitless war against a local gang of highly-skilled thieves who succeeded in tying down the cream of the British Army for a period of more than two years. In the end the Egyptians got the base and contents for a knock-down price.





There were few amenities in TEK; there was an Officers' Club, a bare room with a bar in one corner wherein no food was served other than over-salted and very hard peanuts. Our then CO Colonel Rhoddy Rose always referred to the club as the Officers' Wet Canteen. On reflection it amazes me how much enjoyment we had there once we had consumed the requisite amount of alcohol.

I have dwelt on TEK as it best illustrates the environment which brought out the best and worst of Walter. I have heard doubt cast on his suitability for soldiering but there is soldiering and soldiering and Walter was never found wanting when the seriousness of situation demanded it. We all know that there are long periods of boredom to be endured and to someone so intelligent as Walter these periods became increasingly difficult to bear and resulted in the many brushes with authority which ensued much to the enjoyment of his brother officers.

I have many memories of Walter in TEK which will be shared with any who have survived that era. One is (of course) his rescue from a Deep Trench Latrine (fortunately long disused) into which he had fallen on returning late one evening from the club. Another is his successful defence of a large number of soldiers who had been banged up for various alleged offences by our recently-arrived CO. As Defending Officer Walter outshone the prosecution, resulting in the release of the bulk of the prisoners. This enhanced his reputation with the Jocks but did not endear him to the CO with whom he did not have the happiest of relations.

The fleshpots of Egypt as represented by the French Club at Moascar was a magnet to Walter. The road to Moascar required vehicles to move in pairs. The drill was that one RVD at a gate in the wire and picked up a vehicle which acted as escort.

The CO was surprised one day when arriving at the gate to find Walter, whom he knew should be on duty in another part of the garrison, sitting in a jeep. An equally-surprised Walter immediately offered his services as escort, an offer which was reluctantly accepted by a bewildered CO.

On guest nights the Military Band would play its programme and then at the request of the CO would launch itself into his favourite music, the works of Gilbert & Sullivan. We had *The Mikado*, *The Gondoliers*, *The Pirates of Penzance* etc. To this day I am unable to stand what no doubt are pleasant melodies.

We were trapped. There was no escape for us but not so for Walter; he just fell asleep. Unfortunately he was sitting opposite the CO and some VIP guest from BT Egypt. It certainly did not help Walter's Confidential Report.

Perhaps his most renowned escapade, one which I always think of as the Great Escape, took place at Abu Sultan. Walter's company was on guard duty at Abu Sultan Ammunition Dump which was a really boring job. Walter, after fully briefing his 2IC, hitched a lift with the RAF to Cyprus for an illicit weekend of jollification.

Possibly the CO had his suspicions or perhaps it was just coincidence but whatever the reason the CO arrived at Abu Sultan at 6am on the Monday morning to be met at the gate by Walter immaculate in Service Dress. Walter had made the deadline with minutes to spare, thanks to his flight from Cyprus being on time.

Later that day at the CO's conference we other company commanders had Walter held up to us as a shining example of an officer really on top of his job.

After leaving the Army Walter was employed by the Foreign Office, his role being to escort and entertain visiting foreign dignitaries, an employment which he enjoyed and which suited his talents.

It was during this time he purchased Slate Haugh and I was fortunate enough to be a visitor there on several occasions. Slate Haugh was deep in Newtyle Forest near Forres in Morayshire. On my first visit I followed a map drawn for me by Walter and as I had left the last tarmac road some three miles back I was beginning to think that I was a victim of one of Walter's ruses. Suddenly in a clearing there it was as Walter had described it.

Walter and Mary had always seemed to me to have a fair degree of sophistication about them and at first I could not reconcile this with their present abode in the middle of a forest. But they loved it - and were immensely proud of the fireplace they had built with their own hands. Walter was profoundly affected by Mary's death. He could be a very private man and lived for a number of years on his own at Slate Haugh. He took delight, however, in his frequent visits to America and his occupation there of his family house and took even greater delight in visiting his sons Simon and Peter in the south of England - where his granddaughters would make a fuss of him. All in the south and many friends also were more than welcome at Slate Haugh.

Walter was to me a real friend always charming and courteous. He was very intelligent and had a great love of poetry and literature. I could always go to him for advice which was willingly given and was invariably good. He had a delightful sense of fun and he loved life and lived it to the full. He was a loveable character, and the world is an emptier place with his passing.

In the unlikely event of my ever getting within sight of the Golden Gates - and we do argue there is some doubt of my gaining admission - I shall ask for Walter as my Defending Officer and perhaps he can do for me what he did for the Jocks these many years ago in TEK.

#### W S recalls

I got to know Walter very well following my move to A Company about July 1955. He was a very easy person to get on with and very appreciative of everyone's effort. He was a very popular Commander.

At the Presentation of New Colours in October that year his Company set a very high standard of drill and bearing, morale was high and even then his men were ready for the events to follow.

In January 1956 he took the Company to Cyprus, where his leadership qualities came to the fore. He was at his very best on patrols and sharing hardships with his men - who, irrespective of rank, were ever totally at ease with him.

One of his first tasks was to arrest nine wanted terrorists in Akanthou. He selected a small party and after much delay (and soakings) he carried out what might be described as a text-book operation. He caught them all.



On the way back with the prisoners the rear escort camp went off the road in the dark (at about 0300hrs). Two of today's well-known ex-members were in the vehicle (2/Lt Mack and Corporal Kenyon, both now retired Majors). Walter, alerted by a few shots from far below, immediately saw to it that the stragglers were rescued and only then proceeded to deliver his prisoners to Famagusta.

He had to deal with another and more serious accident later the same day. As he drove to Bn HQ to report the success of the Akanthou operation the 3-tonner accompanying him tumbled 200 feet down the hillside. The soft edge of the winding dirt track between Mersinniki and Dhavlos had collapsed beneath its weight. With, as usual, no regard for his own safety Walter slid at high speed down the slope to tend and rescue the crew of the 3-tonner. His action was very necessary. The vehicle's two escorts were severely injured.

Although frequently no more than an onlooker to some of Walter's exploits I was ever impressed not only by his courage, determination and powers of leadership but also by his concern for his men. On top of it all, Walter had a great sense of humour and a very distinctive charm. We are all proud and glad to have served under him.

#### A L M remembers:

I first knew Walter as my Company Commander, of A Company 1 HLI, first in Bulford and latterly in Cyprus. In Bulford in the summer of 1955 A Coy was running a host of TA camps and doing it, I thought, remarkably well. There were no snags that I can remember, but when we got back to the Battalion I first discovered Walter's wrath. We subalterns came late on the range one day, when the Company was engaged in shooting its range courses, and found Walter well ahead of us. He did not receive us kindly. We never transgressed again.

In January the next year we were off to Cyprus and were remarkably glad both that Freddie Noble was in command of the Battalion and that Walter was leading US. In the Company base at Mersinniki Walter let us establish our platoon areas more or less where we chose - and let us dig down or sandbag up our tents according to choice. (He even let 1 Platoon "stand-to" in its own heavily-fortified Beau-Geste-Fort-like area and therein disregard the rest of the Company.)

I think we only disagreed once: I had visions of cutting down every tree in and around the base (for fields of fire) and mining the space between the double walls of barbed-wire that surrounded us. Walter's reply was, "The burning sun at noonday? The village dogs?" I obeyed.

On our first operation Walter displayed his unerring choice for the best. He picked 1 Platoon to be the A Coy representatives (along with his own HQ and, less fortunately, a less-skilled B Coy element which was foisted upon us). Despite the latter the operation went very well, and at its near-end Walter showed the considerable foresight that was always his. As we were about to drive off he halted us and ordered "screens up". This was very fortunate. When the 1 Platoon camp tumbled down the hill-side on the way back it rolled on the upright screen and barely crushed a soul.

Up in the pass above our absence was noted, but with prisoners and police to be escorted back to Famagusta there was not time to rescue us. Nevertheless as he passed Mersinniki Walter turned out the stand-by platoon, and soon rescued we were. We even got a day or two off after it, and later Walter went even further. To relieve his platoons, which were on constant patrolling followed by a hitherto-unbroken succession of stand-by (ie fatigues) and then guard duties, Walter himself would take out weekend patrols composed of Coy HQ personnel. But the best effect on our morale was that with Walter in command we regarded ourselves as the best company in the Battalion - and I honestly think we were.

I also remember a story about Walter - on an occasion attended by none as junior as mere subalterns. It was a Commanding Officer's conference of company commanders and the subject was training. At it the CO outlined his proposed programme. Walter's remark at the end of it was, I am told, very apt. "Colonel," he said, "you're having us on. You're joking."

#### MAJOR W A P WILKINSON RSF/RHF

Once a Fusilier, always a Fusilier". "Wilky" spent more of his service life away from the Regiment than with it but at heart was always a Scots Fusilier.

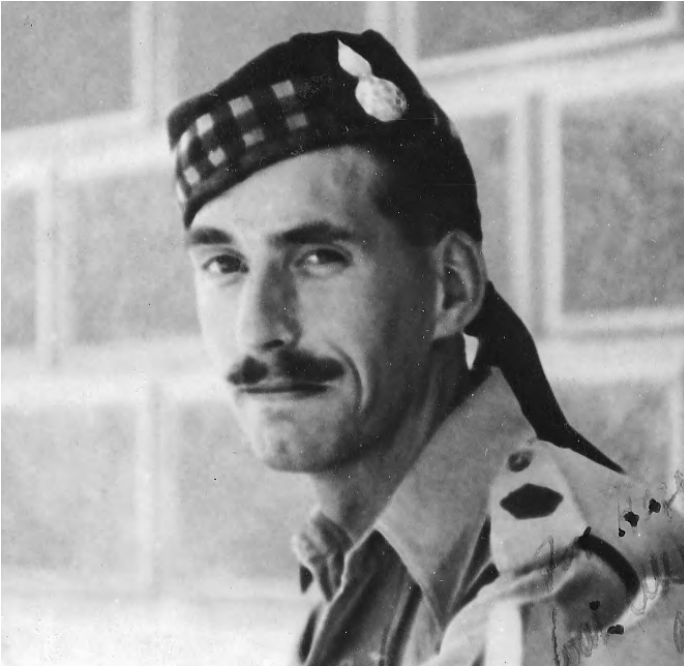
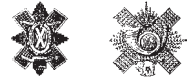
He was gazetted to the Royal Scots Fusiliers in 1940 and joined the 2nd Battalion at Crewe (where the Battalion 2IC was the father of Lieutenant Colonel Malcolm Fleming) having been commissioned from 1st London Scottish (TA) of which he had been a member before the last war.

He was present when the Battalion was reviewed by its Colonel, "Boom" Trenchard, and subsequently moved with it to Enniskillen, Northern Ireland. There, after courses at Bisley and Hythe, he became Battalion and Brigade Weapon Training Officer, building grenade and field firing ranges which remained in use for the American forces when they arrived.

As a result of a boyhood romance with India and its frontier, fuelled by stories in the *Boys' Own Paper*, he volunteered for transfer to and was accepted by the Indian Army. By this time he had met and become engaged to Hazel Winslow, daughter of a solicitor in Enniskillen. His posting orders for India came more quickly than anticipated and they were married in November 1941, a month before he sailed to Bombay.

He was posted to the 10th Baluch Regiment in Darachi. Shortly afterwards he became Adjutant of the Regimental Training Centre. Subsequently he was awarded a regular commission, and in due course sailed for the Middle East with the 17th Battalion (Lorried Infantry).

There he moved with the 17th Battalion (again as Adjutant) through the oil fields of Persia, into Iraq and Palestine and finally to Rhodes. By this time four years had elapsed since he had left his wife, who by then had a young daughter (Ann). In view of this long separation and with the possibility of even greater periods apart in the future, arrangements were made for his wife and daughter to join him. The Battalion was moved at short notice to Tobruk/Benghazi. He was then commanding a Pathan company on detachment in Tobruk when his wife and



daughter finally joined him. There was no accommodation as such for them, but a bombed Italian villa on the harbour side was given superficial repairs and furniture collected from other damaged villas in the area made a home. Hazel was the first wife into Tobruk after the German withdrawal.

Shortly after Hazel's arrival Wilky received a summons to attend the Middle East Staff College Course at Haifa. There were no facilities there for a married officer with a family, so rather than send Hazel back to the UK he refused the order to attend. The long separation at the beginning of his married life had made an indelible impression on him and resulted thereafter in every effort, whatever the cost to his professional advancement, being made by him to keep his family with him.

The Battalion was subsequently moved back to India and to Partition. There he was again very lucky. Whereas other regular British officers of the Indian Army were posted to anti-aircraft units or the RASC or the RAF Regiment, he was taken back by 2 RSF in Germany.

Here he became Adjutant (yet again) under Lieutenant Colonel Buchanan-Dunlop, later Brigadier and joint Colonel of the newly-formed RHF. He was then posted to Dreghorn as the Scots Fusiliers representative in the newly formed Lowland Brigade HQ and went from there to Records Office Perth to organise the call up of the "Z" reservists for the Korean Emergency. He returned to 2 RSF, then commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Bill Ritchie followed by Lieutenant Colonel Tim Hope-Thompson. A grade 3 staff appointment at Berlin Infantry Brigade was followed by his volunteering for secondment to the 7th King's African Rifles in Kenya, for the Mau Mau Emergency.

At the conclusion of the Mau Mau problem, he took a company group up to the Kenya border with Abyssinia and Somalia to combat armed incursion by Shifta tribesmen with camels and mules. When told on his return that the whole Battalion was likely to be sent to that area for at least a year, which meant sending his wife and family home, he managed to arrange a transfer posting to 2/6 KAR in Dar es Salaam en route for Mauritius.

At the conclusion of this last tour, on his return to Scotland he was given a grade 2 appointment at Scottish Command, Edinburgh Castle. Realising that his next posting would most likely be overseas and not wishing to miss seeing his son Geoffrey grow up, he applied to go on pension. This was eventually agreed and his last appointment was in charge of Edinburgh University OTC.

He retired to his beloved Northern Ireland in the Summer of 1962 and was thereafter able with Hazel to concentrate on gardening, fishing and listening to music. "Hunters Moon" garden, built from scratch on open land belonging to the family, by the side of Race Course Lough, Enniskillen, became well known throughout the Province and even into Southern Ireland. Hazel was a talented, enthusiastic and knowledgeable gardener. She had built a garden in the desert at the house in Tobruk, another in Kenya, a large garden in Mauritius and yet another in Redford Bank, Colinton.

Hunters Moon garden was the second purely private garden in Northern Ireland to appear for a full length programme on Geoff Hamilton's BBC Gardeners' World. This was followed later by another television programme by Irish National TV jointly with BBC NI TV and numerous sound recordings. The final accolade, unfortunately after Hazel had died after 55 years of marriage, was its being given pride of place in the most popular glossy magazine produced in the Island of Ireland, in January 1999.

We extend our sympathies to Ann his daughter and to his son Geoffrey.

W A P W

#### MAJOR W J SPREULL MBE HLI

John Spreull died suddenly at home on the 6th October 2000. His wife Jane was with him.

John had two very different careers, first in the Army and then in the sand and gravel extraction industry with Ready Mix Concrete.

Born in London in 1930 into a family with long historical connections with Glasgow, he went to Aldenham School. On leaving school in 1948 he joined the Highland Light Infantry, in which his father had served in Egypt and France from 1916 to 1918. The 1st Battalion Highland Light Infantry was then the Highland Brigade Training Battalion, at Fort George. John did his recruit training there under the watchful, if not always kindly, eye of Sgt Bill Stobie [Major W Stobie], who was his Platoon Sergeant. In 1949, after OCTU, he received his commission in the Highland Light Infantry as a Regular Army Emergency Officer.

His first appointment was as a training platoon commander in C Company 1 HLI, still at the Fort, after which he served with the Battalion in Edinburgh and then Colchester. On the re-opening of Regimental Depots John was posted to Maryhill Barracks as Training Officer.

In the autumn of 1952 John Spreull returned to the Battalion, then at Tel-el-Kebir, serving initially with C Company but then with D Company as Battalion Weapon Training Officer. After passing the Regular Commissions Board he became Assistant Adjutant. Returning with the Battalion to Bulford at the end of 1954, after the sandy delights of TEK and the determination of



the local Egyptians to blow themselves to bits with stolen large-calibre ordnance, a year later John left the Battalion on posting as Adjutant to the Artists' Rifles (21 SAS) TA at Duke's Road in London. On the 31st of March 1956 he married Jane Urquhart Stevenson at the Royal Military Academy, Sandhurst.

As a TA unit the Artists' Rifles (21 SAS) was exceptional. All the officers and volunteers had either had war service, or had completed National Service mainly in the Guards or the Infantry. Now many were barristers, solicitors, members of Lloyds and other demanding professions. With a first-class Regular Permanent Staff training standards were excellent. This made for a critical atmosphere, but John very soon earned the respect and liking of 21 SAS. It was appreciated that not only was he a first-class Adjutant but also a splendid representative of his Regiment, following previous Rifle Brigade Officers.

At the time of the Suez crisis, appreciating the quality of 21 SAS, the War Office invited proposals for mounting diversionary attacks in support of the main force. John was closely involved in the planning of SAS operations, the complicated logistic arrangements and training the unit for desert operations, including sun compass training on Salisbury Plain, in pouring rain and no sun. Having served in Egypt with the 1st Bn HLI, John had personal knowledge of the big wadi, known as Cheddar Gorge, via which a troop of 21 SAS was to have cut the Cairo-Suez oil pipeline. Frustratingly the Prime Minister vetoed the use of the Reserve Forces at the last minute.

Following his appointment with 21 SAS and a return to the 1st Bn HLI at Luneberg in 1957-58 John was posted to 22 SAS, then on operations against Communist Terrorists in Malaya. He was a very intelligent and fit officer who rapidly adapted himself to the problems of fighting in deep jungle with maximum ranges of no more than 20 – 30 metres.

Following the deployment from Malaya to the Oman of D Squadron, 22 SAS in November 1958, where it had already inflicted over 40 casualties on the rebels for a loss of one SAS, the War Office decided to deploy an additional squadron and a Tactical HQ from 22 SAS shortly afterwards. John was the obvious choice as Operations Officers to the CO, Lt Col (later Maj Gen) A J Deane-Drummond.

Tac HQ 22 SAS arrived in Oman on the 1st January 1959 and was able to coordinate the operations of all troops and aircraft to tackle the 7,000 ft mountain of Jebel Akhdar, where some 500 well-armed and trained hard-core rebels were the opposition. After the successful defeat of the rebels John remained in Oman and, with his easy style and happy turn of phrase, wrote a report of the campaign, much of which is included in the War Office Historical Sections; this has been in the Public Record Office since 1995.

As Squadron Commander of "A" Squadron 22 SAS in the early 1960s he was the designer and organiser of the highly successful first two post-war Combat Survival and Resistance to Interrogation courses for selected Army Officers. These set the pattern for future courses and for SAS continuation training.

Having transferred to the Parachute Regiment in 1958 John was posted to the 3rd Bn Parachute Regiment in 1960 on completion



of his SAS tour. He commanded B Company. The 3rd Bn was in Bahrain, at very short operational notice to parachute into Kuwait in the event of an Iraqi incursion, then thought imminent following threats by Col Abd-ul-Karim Kassem. (Plus ca change!). The Battalion Christmas Party was rudely interrupted by news of Iraqi deployments near the border. Sobering-up was rapid.

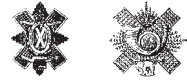
With plenty of field firing and tactical exercises, including an airborne exercise on the remote island of Yaz, B Company trained and played hard under John's energetic leadership. With his dry, sometimes acerbic sense of humour he was known to his company as the Spreull Bird because of his posture of head forward, hands behind the back and slow deliberate walk. His training interests were more operational than in drill and turnout, although, thanks to his excellent CSM, the standard of these was high.

In 1962 John resigned his commission, a loss to the Army.

After a number of jobs in civilian life he joined Ready Mixed Concrete Ltd in 1970, becoming a Director and General Manager of several of their aggregate companies. John displayed in civilian life the same qualities of hard work, determination, organisational skill and imagination that made him such an excellent Army officer. He was an all-or-nothing man. Once launched into a project he was unstoppable. It was with Ready Mixed Concrete Ltd that he was awarded the MBE in recognition of innovative work in the restoration of quarries both to agriculture and conservation sites, including the re-introduction of the otter to Hertfordshire.

In retirement he spent some ten years as an active Prison Visitor in the National Association of Prison Visitors. He became Chairman of the local branch. Thanks to his energy, drive and charming and effective way of handling bureaucrats he was responsible for the establishment of The Mount Prison Visitors' Centre, where he became a volunteer worker. Additionally, he was a member of The Federation of Prisoners' Families Support Groups and the Prison Reform Trust. John was well liked, respected and appreciated, not only by HM Prison Staff but also by many prisoners and their families.

During his life he was a prolific correspondent and gave unstintingly of his time as book reviewer and contributor to the regimental journals of the Royal Highland Fusiliers and the Special Air Service, giving scope to his talent for writing good prose.



*Lt John Spreull's preliminary inspection of the first post-war passing-out parade at the HLI Depot Maryhill, in 1952. Behind him are RSM Niblo and Sgt Green. The NCO at the near end of the front rank is Cpl Breslin.*

John's many friends will deeply miss his irrepressible sense of humour and appreciation of the absurd, his generosity and loyalty as a friend and his outstanding virtues as a soldier. Their thoughts will be with Jane, his son, two daughters and eight grandchildren.

R W-B

#### **D I M writes:**

John Spreull began his service life in 1948 as a National Service recruit at Fort George, where 1 HLI was the training battalion for the Highland Brigade. His father had served in the Regiment in the First World War and so had his future father-in-law, although he would not have known this at the time.

He was soon selected for a commission and returned to 1 HLI in 1949 as a 2nd Lieutenant. The Battalion moved from the Fort to, first, Edinburgh and later Colchester and it was from the last that John, in 1951, was posted to the "training machine" at Fort George and later to the Depot at Maryhill. The HLI Chronicle of October 1952 has this telling entry under "Depot Notes". "Mr Spreull has at last managed to leave after several attempts and is now in TEK (Tel-el-Kebir) with the First Battalion".

TEK was an unpleasant station, the Battalion being required to guard the unguardable under very poor conditions. As a result mess life became more important than usual and John contributed greatly to it. His irreverent sense of humour and intense vitality made him a most welcome member.

In February 1955 John applied to join the SAS and, having completed the selection course, was appointed Adjutant of 21 SAS (Artists Rifles) TA. There is no doubt that the more unorthodox type of soldiering that he found there was much to his taste. In 1957 he returned to 1 HLI who were stationed in Luneburg and preparing for amalgamation. After the excitement and variety of SAS life John decided that life in an infantry battalion did not provide the stimulus he sought, nor did he relish the future. Accordingly he applied to transfer to the Parachute Regiment as a means of returning more easily to the SAS. This application was not well received in Battalion HQ and only forwarded with reluctance.

So in December, 1958 John returned to duty with, this time, 22 SAS. He was always guarded about this period, as can be expected, but during it he saw active service in Malaysia and the Oman; in the last he was operations officer for the successful assault on the Jebel Akhdar feature.

John left the Army in 1962 and after one or two civilian jobs, with increased responsibility in each, he was appointed Managing Director of the St. Albans Sand and Gravel Company, part of the Ready Mixed Concrete Group. He attacked the world of quarries and aggregate with the same enthusiasm that he had the military. As evidence he took the trouble to train for, and gain, a HGV licence so that he could experience for himself the difficulties of his bulk delivery lorry-drivers. If ever there was a "hands-on" leader it was he.

There was one particular part of this work in which he took great interest – the rehabilitation of worked out quarries and completed land-fill sites. He took great pride in transforming these into life parks or productive farmland. His efforts in this field were properly rewarded by his being appointed a MBE.

On his retirement from the business world John gained two new interests apart from his first and greatest – his expanding family. He became a prison visitor where his easy manner in any company and his natural sympathy for the under-dog made him well suited. He also became a book reviewer, mostly for the SAS magazine *Mars and Minerva*. These reviews were a joy to read being accurate, expressed in an economic style and often very funny. In spite of his natural allegiance to the SAS, John remained a true member of the HLI family, attending re-unions whenever possible and keeping in touch with a wide circle of his old friends. So many were John's qualities that it is hard for this correspondent, who had the pleasure of his friendship over many years, to summarise them adequately. He was splendid company, talented in many different ways, but it was his vitality, energy and enthusiasm that impressed most strongly. In a word, he "fizzed".

#### **MAJOR T J BURNS-IZATT RHF/RIR**

Major Tim Burns-Izatt, who has died of cancer aged 39, was an officer in both the Royal Highland Fusiliers and the Royal Irish Regiment (formerly UDR).

Tim Burns-Izatt served as a platoon commander with the Regiment between 1980 and 1984, during the heady Cold War days of Barossa Barracks in Deilinghofen and in Northern Ireland at Palace Barracks, Holywood.

A gentlemanly officer of robust appearance, Tim Burns-Izatt was quickly absorbed into the arms of the Regiment. His unique style of leadership astonished and was admired in equal measure.

The Jocks held him in complete awe. His love of the absurd combined with a dry wit mocked soldier and officer alike. In an era of supposed mechanised warfare, where officers in Blue Patrol were required to leap from APC to APC in order to ascertain whether they were protected from the unwelcome attentions of the off-duty Fusiliers, Tim Burns-Izatt's sense of the ridiculous was granted full expression. Always solicitous of his soldiers' welfare he always put their (and his own) wellbeing before anything else. To his brother officers he was the perfect companion. Whether driving his applejack mini at speeds the



British Leyland engineers had not envisaged or donning his service dress for another spell of rolling the dice with the Adjutant, Tim was truly the subaltern's friend.

In the space of four short years with the Regiment Tim Burns-Izatt touched us all with his fantastic spirit, humanity and love of his fellow man. The inventor of surfing on the roofs of Westphalia's finest Mercedes taxis, the inspector of the various night clubs whilst under curfew (as Orderly Officer) and the resolute platoon commander training his men in Canada or leading them on the streets of Belfast, Tim Burns-Izatt was all things to all men.

Major Timothy Joseph Burns-Izatt, known throughout the Army as TBI, was born on 6th March 1961 on the Isle of Man. He was educated on the Isle of Man and from school he went to Sandhurst in January 1980, where he was commissioned into the Royal Highland Fusiliers as a Second Lieutenant. Tim enlisted in the Permanent Cadre of the Ulster Defence Regiment in December 1984 and was posted as a platoon commander to 7 UDR in Belfast. It was in Northern Ireland that he met his future wife Yvonne, whom he later married at St George's Garrison Church in Palace Barracks on 1st September 1986. Tim and Yvonne settled down to married life in Millisle, where they remained throughout their married life.

Tim continued on his career path, and was posted as Second-In-Command of the Depot UDR at Ballykinler. In November 1991 he was given command of C Company 7/10 UDR, again in

Palace Barracks, having attended his Northern Ireland Company Commanders course in June of that year.

Upon the amalgamation of the UDR and the Royal Irish Rangers on 1st July 1992, which then became The Royal Irish Regiment, Tim commanded B Company 3rd (County Down and County Armagh) Battalion The Royal Irish Regiment, based at Ballykinler. After this tour he was promoted to substantive Major and posted to Regimental Headquarters in charge of soldier manning.

Following an extremely successful period at Regimental Headquarters Tim was posted to the 8th (County Armagh and County Tyrone) Battalion The Royal Irish Regiment in Feb 99. Here Tim took command of Headquarter Company, where he remained until his untimely death.

Tim is survived by his wife Yvonne, stepdaughter Rachel, son-in-law Ken and granddaughter Laura. His funeral, with full military honours, was on the 6th April 2000, and the packed church was a magnificent indication of the high regard in which he was held.

In the 1983 line drawing of the living-in officers of the Palace Barracks Officers Mess, the late David Agnew caricatured Tim as a ruddy-cheeked countryman resplendent in loud check suit, shotgun under his arm and accompanied by his beloved dog Max. Somewhere over the glens of Northern Ireland he is still striding.

**N R S**

#### **LIEUTENANT M D DYKES GLAS H**

Mark Durward Dykes, who was born in 1919 and who died in May this year, grew up in Glasgow and was educated at Moray House School and The Glasgow Academy.

He joined the Territorial Army in the spring of 1939, enlisting in the 2nd Battalion The Glasgow Highlanders, and was called up to Maryhill Barracks on the 1st of September. Following field-training with the newly-introduced Bren gun, he was selected for the 162nd OCTU at Bulford, Wiltshire. After a period of training in trench-warfare (!), he was commissioned in March 1940 and rejoined 2 Glas H. In May 1940 he briefly went to France to deliver 100 men as reinforcements in the Rouen area.

In June 1940 he was transferred to 1 Glas H to command 15 Pl (C Coy). Following an inspection by HM the King, the Battalion went to Cherbourg with 52 Div. This expeditionary force was intended by Churchill to bolster the morale of the retreating French forces but almost resulted in the loss of the Division. When the French forces on either flank surrendered 52 Div was hopelessly exposed. Permission to withdraw was only secured following two calls by General Alanbrooke to Churchill himself. The bulk of the Division's equipment was lost in the evacuation.

(Mark felt unhappy at the risk Churchill had been willing to run and was also unhappy that this episode was largely overlooked in accounts of the early war years. He drew it to the attention of the press near the 50th anniversary of Dunkirk with the result that a significant article on the topic was published in the Scotsman.)

In July 1940 Mark's unit was deployed in defence of East Anglia and Mark's platoon was stationed at Shudy Camps guarding an ammunition dump. In November the Battalion moved to St Fillans as part of the forces defending Scotland. A



highlight of this station during November was the guarding of a crashed bomber carrying sensitive equipment on a training flight from Aldergrove. In June 1941, Mark, now full Lieutenant, took command of the Carrier Platoon, a very mobile force which, armed with Bren guns, was the Battalion's machine-gun platoon. In an exercise in August the Battalion mounted an attack on Rosyth dockyard and the Combined Operations Headquarters at Pitreavie. "Whilst attention was focussed on Rosyth the carrier platoon executed a coup-de-main on Pitreavie, 'capturing' the Admiral and Air Vice Marshal." The later reward for this notable success was that the entire Battalion was ordered to guard the Pitreavie Headquarters. There it was to remain until the CO of the Glasgow Highlanders, Lieutenant Colonel H M Curteis MC, had designed a new defence scheme for the Headquarters. This scheme was above all to ensure that there could be no enemy coup-de-main even half as successful as Mark's.

But immediately after the assault on Rosyth and Pitreavie the Battalion had been recalled to its billets at Comrie. It was not (as a few assumed) under disgrace. Shortly afterwards Mark's platoon, together with the rest of the Battalion, was ordered to

move under sealed orders. HM the Queen and the two princesses were about to stay at Glamis Castle for a brief rest from the "blitz" being launched on London, and the Glasgow Highlanders had been chosen to guard the Royal party. (During her visit the Queen not only invited the CO, 2IC and Adjutant to tea but decreed that the Battalion's officers could have hot baths in the Castle. That was not all. Before the Queen left she asked to see the whole battalion on parade. HM the Queen and the two princesses then inspected the Battalion and took the salute as the companies marched past.)

In the following months the Battalion made various moves round Scotland. In Perthshire on one occasion Mark was returning to his billet in Crieff Hydro late one evening when his car backfired. The guard was swiftly turned out. In mid-1942 Mark became Bn IO, this in between various types of training - on carriers and machine-gunnery; on the role of the messing officer; at battle school; and in mountain training. Indeed, the Battalion trained for a mountain warfare role throughout 1943, culminating that winter in how to operate on snowshoes.

Near D-day however, 52 Div shed some of its kit: and instead prepared for an "air-transportable" role. In the autumn of 1944 the Division were in position on an airfield in Spilsby, Lincolnshire being briefed to go to Arnhem. Unfortunately it could not be sent to reinforce Roy Urquhart's First Airborne: the intended landing-area, the airfield at Deelan, had not been captured. Thereupon, the somewhat disappointed (and still lightly-equipped) Division assumed a "conventional" infantry role. Not only that; after landing at Ostend the mountain-trained Division went into action below sea-level.

It was not very long after the landing that Mark took temporary shelter in a village bistro, and there his CO, the late Lieutenant Colonel W I French, noted that he was improperly dressed. "Mr Dykes," commanded Colonel Willie, "put your steel helmet on. There is hostile shell-fire outside."

Soon 52 Div advanced into the Netherlands - to take part in the Battle of the Scheldt. 1 Glas H was part of the forces sent to attack the Island of Walcheren. The Battalion was initially ordered to advance along a narrow and heavily-defended causeway - the Sloedam - leading to the town of Arnemuiden. The battle for the Causeway, which had already resulted in considerable Canadian casualties, continued to be a costly venture but nevertheless the Battalion established a bridgehead. Eventually the 6th Cameronians and the 5th HLI crossed the Sloe Channel in assault boats and tied up with 1 Glas H. On the 5th of November the Germans in Arnemuiden surrendered.

The Battle for the Rhineland followed, and then the Rhine Crossings. The Glasgow Highlander's final objective was Bremen. It was captured on the 25th of April 1945. The War in Europe ended a week later.

Sheltering in a basement during the liberation of Arnemuiden was a three-year-old boy named Frans de Nooijer. As he grew up, Frans became interested in the history of the Liberation and, noticing that the memorial of the 52nd Division's marsh crossing had been moved, he personally restored it to its original site. Frans was also prominent in the activities of the local Liberation Committee. This body organised annual remembrance ceremonies



and also hospitality for visiting representatives of the liberating forces. Mark became acquainted with Frans in the course of attending some of these ceremonies from about 1985 onwards, and ten years later he lent his weight to a campaign for recognition for Frank. Mark did not do things by halves. He wrote to, amongst others, HM the Queen, HM the Queen of the Netherlands, HM the Queen Mother, HRH the Princess Margaret, the Prime Minister, the Dutch Ambassador, the British Ambassador to the Netherlands, the Secretary of State for Defence and the GOC Army in Scotland. The result was that Frans was awarded an Honorary MBE. Frans was present at Mark's 80th birthday party in 1999, and astonished the company (and the band) by bringing out no less than three verses of "By yon bonny banks" - picked up through regular contact with Scottish veterans.

Demobbed in 1945, Mark had returned to the family business which was successfully developed over the years. He married Marguerite in 1950 and had a son and daughter. A social man, Mark was involved throughout his life in a variety of activities. He was for many years treasurer of his church and was in the Glasgow Trades House a member of the Hammermen. In addition, he was for some years a director of the Ironmongery and Steel Trades Benevolent Association, an office-bearer in the National Association of Steel Stockholders and President of the Govan Rotary Club.

In 1980 Mark married a second time. He spent the last years of his business life in Nottingham but in his retirement, and after the death of Lillian his wife, returned to Glasgow - where from time to time he attended the Wednesday Luncheons at RHQ. He also loved travel, classical culture, golf and powerful cars, and he had a strong sense of history and tradition. Particularly in his later years he was keen to re-ignite past friendships, organising an association for retired steel stockholders and re-unions for his primary school class of 1928. A generous man, and an enthusiast for life, Mark readily inspired affection in his many friends and acquaintances.

In 1985 Mark gifted a plaque to hang in the Town Hall at Arnemuiden. Between the badges of the Division and the Battalion it bears an inscription in Dutch and in English:

"Presented to the Town of Arnemuiden  
To commemorate its liberation on 5th November 1944  
By 1st Battalion the Glasgow Highlanders  
Following the Battle of the Causeway  
As a token of lasting friendship  
On the fortieth anniversary of the ending of the war in Europe  
And in everlasting memory of those who gave their lives for  
Freedom"

Mark was fortunately not one of those that gave their lives for Freedom, but he spent six long years of his life fighting for it and he spent many more ensuring that those who paid the ultimate price for Freedom were not forgotten. We shall miss him.

**M B D**

#### **LIEUTENANT WILLIAM SCOBBIE MBE JP RSF**

Willie Scobbie, who died at St Andrews Hospice aged 86, was an outstanding member of a well-known Airdrie family.

Born on 25 September 1914, Willie was the fourth of five sons born to Agnes and William P Scobbie. He attended Victoria



Primary School and then went on to Airdrie Academy. In 1932 he commenced work in Airdrie Library as a junior assistant and in 1939 was appointed as Librarian in Airdrie Public Library. Whilst working with the Library service he met Jean Moffat, who later became his wife and lifelong companion.

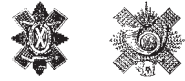
In 1941 he joined the army as Gunner Scobbie and was posted to a Search Light site at Caldercruix. He was then commissioned into the 4th/5th Royal Scots Fusiliers and served with the Battalion as it fought through Belgium into Holland and then Germany.

After the War Willie Scobbie returned to Airdrie, his wife Jean and son Willie and took up his post again as Librarian. One of his great achievements followed in 1950 with the organisation of the Discovering Airdrie Exhibition, which was visited by over 38,000. As a follow up, Willie assisted his brother Jamie in the production of the *Book of Airdrie*.

Throughout the 50s and 60s his library service was spoken of across Scotland: '...the most distinctive feature of Airdrie Public Library is the impact it makes on the social and cultural life of the town. It is the focal point of a multifarious range of activity embracing adult classes, school visits, philosophical society, benevolent associations, United Nations, museum displays, art exhibitions, observatory, music recitals and many others. The public library in Airdrie is the hub of the town and its librarian is a public figure of the highest standing.'

Many people will remember Willie for his public-speaking skills. Between 1950 and 1970 he had over 1000 speaking





engagements. He was always in great demand as a public speaker. He had not only an easy and convincing flow of language but a very ready wit.

Another of his achievements was the opening of Airdrie Arts Centre in 1967. Willie believed that this project would have the most lasting influence of all with which he had been involved. In 1971, however, he was also a driving force in the 150th Anniversary Celebrations of Airdrie, encouraging so many people and organisations to participate in Airdrie Fair Day.

The pinnacle of Willie's public life came in 1971 when he was made a Burgess of the town of Airdrie. At a ceremony attended by over 600 people in Airdrie Town Hall he was presented with a scroll and casket. Provost William Ferguson stated that the honour was bestowed on Willie Scobbie for his ready contribution to the cultural life of the town and his friendliness and concern for the good will of others. Further recognition of his public work was made in 1976 when he was awarded an MBE.

Once retired, Willie concentrated on further projects. He continued to spend many hours in the Arts Centre and participated in fund-raising activities for the establishment of St Andrews Hospice, including the publication of two books, *I belong to Airdrie* and *I have a Tale to Tell*.

In 1990 he was voted "Citizen of the Year" in Airdrie and was referred to as "Mr Airdrie".

Willie was also a great family man with a strong Christian faith. The influence of his parents on all five Scobbie boys had been immense and all of them were successful in their various spheres. Willie valued greatly the friendship of his brothers. His wife Jean shared his interest in all his activities and provided him with constant support and encouragement.

Their family consists of one son Willie and a daughter Jean, and there are three granddaughters as important to Willie as were any members of his family.

#### **WARRANT OFFICER 2ND CLASS IAN MCKNIGHT CAMERONIANS/RHF**

We were all saddened to learn of the sudden death of Ian on the golf course at Troon on the 12th September 2000. He died as a result of a massive heart attack.

Ian was called up in 1958 and joined the Cameronians on National Service. He changed to a regular engagement in 1959. He saw service in Jordan, Kenya, Germany, Aden, Cyprus, Northern Ireland and Singapore. He enjoyed his career with the Cameronians. Indeed he enjoyed life. Perhaps one of his happiest times was when he married his wife Betty in 1960 and took up residence in Minden. There his son Stephen was born.

He was Battalion Provost Sergeant in Aden in 1966 and later became Colour Sergeant in the Motor Transport Platoon, but when the Cameronians were disbanded on 14 May 1968 Ian re-badged as a Royal Highland Fusilier. He soon settled in with his new Regiment, bringing a wealth of experience on Mechanical Transport with him, and soon after his arrival he was promoted to WO2 and worked closely with Captain I G S Cartwright who was MTO at Fort George.



Ian was an excellent Sergeants' Mess Member who impressed everyone by his methodical approach to work and also his cheerful and helpful manner. This was appreciated by the younger mess members who could talk over their problems with him. He also displayed his love of football, as he was a football coach and referee. He volunteered for various mess committees and took an active role in this field.

He saw service outside the Battalion as MT Warrant Officer at the School of Infantry Warminster and Training Company CSM at the Scottish Infantry Depot, Bridge of Don. He was the Unit Qualified Testing Officer and put a fair percentage of the unit through their driving tests. When people experienced problems in hill starts Ian would borrow their watch or some other precious item and place this item behind the rear wheel of the vehicle. He would then tell the driver to proceed. This invariably had the desired effect.

Ian left the Regiment in 1977 and took up employment with an Ayrshire soft drinks company, Turner & Ewing. This lasted for a year for then he took up a more demanding job in senior management with Hurst Fuels, a subsidiary of Scottish Oil Grangemouth. This appointment took him throughout Scotland and Ireland, and he visited the Battalion in Belfast.

He eventually took early retirement in 1997 and concentrated on his golf and gardening but was also a loyal member of the Regiment and attended Regimental Functions in Glasgow and Ayrshire.

He will be sadly missed by his many friends in the Regiment.

We extend our sympathy and condolences to his wife Betty, his son Stephen, his daughter Wendy and his grandchildren.



### PIPE MAJOR DONALD SHAW RAMSAY BEM HLI

Another landmark has been removed from the piping world in the death of Donald Shaw Ramsay who passed peacefully away in Strathcarron Hospice on July 14, after an illness which he bore with great fortitude. He was 79 years of age.

He was born in the village of Torpichen and began his piping under the tutelage of Alexander Forrest who was a noted pupil of the famous John MacDougall-Gillies.

Donald, very early in his teens, showed great promise as an amateur; indeed, he won most of the trophies and awards available at that level and on becoming a professional was placed second in the Junior Piobaireachd event at the Argyllshire Gathering in 1936.

At the outbreak of war in 1939, he enlisted in the HLI and was shortly seconded to attend the Pipe Major's course at Edinburgh Castle then under the jurisdiction of the world-famous Willie Ross. Needless to say, he was promoted to Pipe Major in his own Regiment. He became Pipe Major of the 10th HLI and was reckoned to be one of the youngest Pipe Majors in the British Army. He served with 10 HLI throughout N W Europe - and of course at the crossing of the Rhine.

After demobilisation, he joined the Edinburgh City Police. Again promotion came his way; raised to the rank of sergeant he ultimately became Pipe Major of the renowned Edinburgh City Police Pipe Band, which, under his leadership, won the World Championships in 1950 and 1954.

When Invergordon Distillery decided to form a pipe band of world championship standard he was invited to become Pipe Major. Again his capabilities are evident in that the Invergordon Distillery Pipe Band dominated the Grade 1 competition circuit for many years missing only one championship title - the Worlds.

His police career was equally distinguished. He was awarded the BEM in 1957 for disarming a youth. Unfortunately, Donald incurred a near-fatal stomach wound which necessitated his resigning from the police in 1958.

Donald Ramsay was a pioneer in the present world-wide interest in piping having regard to the thriving number of piping societies which now exist in the USA and Canada - and indeed all over the world. After leaving the police he emigrated to the USA where he established a flourishing piping school which, perhaps, helped to lay the foundation in the provenance of present noted players challenging us from abroad.

It was my privilege to hear his playing at many piping competitions. Obviously he was a winner, but it was not so much his winning as his style of playing; crisp, clean and vigorous - a model in technique.

Donald was admired for many qualities but above all his loyalty to friends.

Not only was he a man of ideals and ideas, he was also a composer of great merit. He produced two volumes of the "Edcath" collection of bagpipe tunes, in which can be found three of his best compositions, "Jimmy Young"; Angus MacKinnon"

and the "10th HLI crossing the Rhine". These are golden oldies which will remain evergreen in the pipers' repertoire.

By his many friends he will be recalled as a man of genuine courtesy, modest and self deprecating in manner; the piping world has surely lost a great friend.

We are saddened by the passing of one of our greatest pipers, but in our sorrow we must remember Donald's wife Bessie and his daughter, Morag. It may be some consolation to them to know that we share their grief and our sincere sympathy is with them at this time.

R M

### COLOUR SERGEANT NORRIE HOUSTON HLI

Norrie Houston died aged 72 on the 1st September 1999 at his home in Muir of Ord after a long battle with cancer bravely borne.

Norrie was born in Bridgeton, Glasgow and joined the HLI as a boy soldier. He served with the Second Battalion in Italy in the latter part of the war and was with them too during the vicious fighting in Greece and with them again in Greece after the war had ended. In 1947, on the 13th of November, he transferred to the 1st Battalion. 1 HLI was then in Palestine, and there was still no peace. Even on the night of his arrival members of the 1st Battalion were injured in a grenade attack on a café in Jerusalem. (Some said that this was launched because of Norrie's arrival.)

In 1 HLI Norrie became a Sergeant in Support Company, but he had many other talents. During his service he represented the Battalion at boxing, and between 1952-54 he was an instructor at Sandhurst. Norrie was well known in the HLI and served too at the Depot, but before and immediately after the Amalgamation he was a PSI in the Territorial Army, mainly with the Glasgow Highlanders. He retired as Colour Sergeant.

On leaving the service he moved with his family to Mulbuie, Muir of Ord, near Inverness where he took up crofting. During





his life there he started up a boys boxing club in Muir of Ord and was a counsellor for drug and alcohol abuse, helping many addicts. For this he is still remembered. He also joined the Army Cadet Force. He was a good British Legion member and he attended a few Regimental re-unions in recent years.

Norrie will be sadly missed by his many friends and old comrades in and around Inverness and elsewhere.

Norrie's wife Margaret had died many years before, and so it is to his son that we extend our sympathy and condolences.

#### LANCE CORPORAL S P HAMILTON

It was with deep regret that I had the duty of reporting to RHQ the death of my father Silvestro Pellini Hamilton (Hammy the Barber). Hammy died peacefully at home on the 8th August, aged 74, one day after his 52nd wedding anniversary. He passed away in the company of his family after a short illness, without pain and with dignity. Hammy will be missed by a great many friends but mostly by his wife Mary, five sons, two daughters, 19 grandchildren and 3 great grandchildren.

It was fitting that his body was laid to rest overnight at the garrison chapel Fort George, which was his final posting and place of discharge and where 1 RHF have just been posted. The service was conducted by the Rev Haisley Moore who was his Padre when he served at Fort George 1967 – 70. The funeral was attended by many old friends and comrades and Wullie (The Mooch) MacDonald (HLI) honoured him by playing Flowers of the Forest as he departed the Fort. Every Fusilier who was on duty that day stood rigidly to attention as the cortege passed on its way to the crematorium. He was finally laid to rest to the sound of the 74th Slow March, which could only be deemed a great honour to himself and to his family.



Hammy was born in Glasgow on 27 May 1926, of Italian extraction. During World War II he first saw service with the Merchant Navy for which he received the Atlantic Star – a great talking-point later in his service with the Army, the 1939–45 Star, the Defence Medal and the 1939–45 Medal. Having completed his Merchant Navy Service this should have exempted him from National Service, but no matter how he tried to get out of it he was conscripted into the Army Catering Corps. After 18 months they agreed with him, but he enjoyed it so much that he decided to remain. Most of this service was in the Middle East and in South-East Europe, culminating in Palestine with the Glider Pilot Regiment for which he received his first GSM. He completed his National Service in 1948 and left the Army for a short period during which time he met and married Mary.

In 1952 he joined the HLI at Maryhill Barracks. Almost immediately they recognised his talents as a chef and he was appointed the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess cook and the family moved to MSQs at Hamilton Barracks and later Maryhill Barracks. This was followed by a posting to Bulford and MSQs at Tidworth, which was a very happy time for the family, with Hammy at his best as a family man. Soon afterwards the regiment was posted to Cyprus for the EOKA emergency which earned him the second bar on his GSM. I remember going to the cinema in Glasgow to see him on the Pathe News and shouting "that's my Dad!" He always remembered events in Cyprus and every New Year he would go into a private part of the house for a few minutes and quietly remember the three friends he lost there who were killed by a bomb after playing a game of football. He never forgot them.

In 1957 the regiment moved to Luneburg, West Germany which was the family's first posting overseas. We had a fabulous time there. Hammy started a skiffle group in the Corporals' Mess and played the piano, which along with the accordion were two of his favourite pastimes. Some of you may remember his old German friend, Heinz Ring, from those days – they were inseparable. They used to fly pigeons called Danziger Hochflieger. I can also remember my father Highland Dancing and Throwing the Hammer at the Assaye Sports day during this period.

On January 19th 1959, life changed for Hammy – he was suddenly a FUSILIER. Reluctant to give up his HLI status, Major Sandy Ingram had to have the protesting Hammy removed from the Officers' Mess just hours before the amalgamation took place. Soon afterwards the family joined him at Redford Cavalry Barracks, and he was made 2Lt John Drummond's (now Brigadier retired) batman. I still remember, along with my brother Wullie, being made to wash his Morris Minor at least once a week until the regiment was posted to Aden.

Here he received his 3rd bar to his GSM and immortality, at least as far as 1 RHF were concerned. ... He was feeling lonely and missing Mary and the weans so decided to come back to Scotland to visit them. However, he omitted to inform the CSM, the OC or the CO. There are many variations of the story, but his own story to me was he went to the assistance of a lady and her children with a lot of luggage, helping them board an Italian luxury liner. As he was part Italian, looked like an Arab and ex-Merchant Navy, he just walked on board unchallenged. The rest is history but it cost him 56 days in Colchester. No one else got anywhere near to doing this again to the best of my knowledge.



Hammy rejoined the Battalion in Malta where once again he was put into the WOs' and Sgts' Mess as their cook. This was until the Battalion was posted to Iserlohn where he became the regimental barber and was famous for his smokers in The Nugget and playing the piano. Whilst there he earned himself the UN Medal for an emergency tour in Cyprus.

In 1967 the Battalion was posted to Fort George. It was here that he assisted, along with Padre Haisley Moore and Wullie Shaw, in raising 1 RHF Boys Brigade Company, in which he reached the dizzy heights of Lieutenant. When his promotion was put to Major General R L S Green then the CO 1 RHF he asked Haisley, "how could a LCpl Barber be a Lieutenant?" he answered, "I promoted him, Sir, it's Holy Orders". As Haisley stated at Hammy's funeral, "even Major Generals have to bow to the greater wisdom of army padres on occasions – and I was proved right".

Being a collector of medals, my father managed to get himself another GSM for service in Northern Ireland and did a second tour when the Regiment moved to Bulford. From Bulford my father went to Singapore where he completed his service with 1 RHF and returned to Fort George on attachment to 1 Gordons as their barber prior to discharge in June 1973.

As a civilian he settled in Inverness and found employment as both a chef and a hairdresser until he took early retirement. In retirement his main interests were music, cooking, gardening and his dogs. He still remembered proudly his visits to the Regiment. He talked often of the time when he and Mary, on the instructions of the RSM during my absence from the Battalion, were taken into the WOs' and Sgts' Mess during an open day.

This excerpt from Haisley Moore's tribute to my father perhaps sums him up best.

For his part Hammy was an expert with the unauthorised:  
 ... the professional Chef  
 the professional Hairdresser  
 the gifted amateur musician  
 the gifted amateur artist  
 green-fingered gardener  
 and dog-minder.

Two of the family dogs were Jack Russells, described by Jerome K Jerome as having five times the original sins of other dogs.

Perhaps that best describes Hammy himself, having five times the original sin of the average Fusilier, but from my experience knowing some of the others, it was a close-run thing.

Silvestro, who loved to act the idiot, was at heart a clever man who contented himself with his LCpl's tape. Yet even with such double exposure there was always more than meets the eye.

Whatever aspect of this double exposure was at any one time being revealed, there was always more in reserve. You only saw what Silvestro Pellini Hamilton wanted to show.

There was more to 22819713 Lance Corporal Hamilton than an army number.

J H

#### ADAM HENDERSON 6TH RSF

Adam was a keen and popular member of 6th RSF OCA. His death, coming as it did at the end of a very good trip to Germany, was a great shock to us all.

Adam joined the Battalion in 1942 when it was training in the Newcastle area. He went to Normandy with the Battalion in June 1944 as a member of Support Company. In action he drove



the WASP Bren Gun Carrier, which was armed with a flame thrower. This particularly dangerous job was one that Adam carried out not only very skilfully but with considerable courage. We will remember him.

H H

We have also to report that Lieutenant Colonel W A Salmon has just died. His obituary will be in the next edition of the *Journal*.

#### MR H M YOUNG

Mr H M Young, formerly of 6 HLI, died last year. We hope his many friends will help us to compose his obituary for the *Journal*.





# Regimental Miscellany

## Famous Men of the Regiment

**GENERAL SIR ANDREW AGNEW OF LOCHNAW Bt –  
28 YEARS A FUSILIER**

*Major Sir Crispin Agnew of Lochnaw Bt*

“**D**inna fire till ye can see the whites of their e’en...” commanded Lieutenant Colonel Sir Andrew Agnew of Lochnaw, 5th Baronet, commanding the 21st Foot at the Battle of Dettingen, having set a trap for the French Cuirassiers.

Sir Andrew served for some twenty-eight years with the 21st Regiment of Foot, or the Royal North British Fusiliers. After service in the Duke of Malborough’s campaign with the Greys, later known as the Scots Dragoons, after the battle of Malplaquet he joined Strathnaver’s Regiment as a Captain in 1706. The war dragged on in the Low Countries until about 1712, when Andrew Agnew returned to Britain and half pay. There he eloped with his cousin Eleanor Agnew of Lochryan, marrying her in London in 1714.

With the Earl of Mar raising the standard of rebellion in 1715, the regiments were called to arms. Andrew Agnew was posted to Scotland, but does not appear to have encountered the rebels. With further disbandments following the suppression of the 1715 Jacobite uprising, Andrew Agnew transferred to the 21st of Foot on 24th May 1718. The Regiment throughout the long “Walpole” peace, which followed the Marlborough wars, continued to serve in Scotland and England, and after 1729 in Ireland.

By 1737, Sir Andrew, who had succeeded to the Lochnaw estate in 1735 and was Hereditary Sheriff of Wigtonshire, purchased his majority in the Regiment. On 2nd November 1739 he became Lieutenant Colonel and Commanding Officer of the Regiment. In that year the Regiment was posted from Ireland to Andover to guard against possible invasion. It was then marched to Sir Andrew’s favourite tune “The Rock and Wee Pickle Tow”, with colours flying, to Colchester to join 5000 other troops training for the invasion of the continent.

Later that year the Regiment embarked for Flanders to take part in the Spanish war, the last campaign personally commanded by a King. George II had taken personal charge of the war from Hanover, although the endless instructions to his Generals caused much confusion.

At last, on 27th June 1743, the French and the British armies met at the Battle of Dettingen, a Regimental battle honour.

The 21st Foot marched up the track through Aschffenburg to take up their position on the battlefield. The Colonel was reported as “sauntering about as cool as if he had been on the boundary of his farms in Wigtonshire”. He replied to a brigade order that “the scoundrels will never have the impudence to attack the Scots Fusiliers”, but they did.



*Sir Andrew Agnew of Lochnaw.*

The Scots Fusiliers, formed in a square, held a steady fire rolling along their lines and kept off the advancing French infantry. At last the French Cuirassiers charged the Fusiliers. Sir Andrew decided on a novel tactic. Instead of meeting the charge with conventional response, that the line should stand firm and take the charge on their muskets and pikes, Sir Andrew gave orders that as the cavalry reached the front line the two centre companies should divide from the centre and fall back from the outer markers. This would allow the cavalry to charge through this lane, with the Fusiliers facing inwards. As the French charged Sir Andrew commanded, “Dinna fire till ye can see the whites of their e’en....if ye dinna kill them they’ll kill you.” The French, as they rode through this lane of soldiers, were subjected to a withering crossfire.

The manoeuvre was entirely successful but does not seem to have met with royal approval. The King rode over and said, “So, Sir Andrew, I hear the cuirassiers rode through your regiment today”. “Ou, ay, yer Majestee,” was the reply, “but they didna get oot again”.

The war continued in Belgium and the Regiment took part in the Battle of Fontenoy in 1745. After Prince Charlie’s landing in Scotland, the Regiment was ordered back to defend the realm against the 1745 Jacobite rebellion. They followed the rebels north after the latter had turned back at Derby, arriving in Edinburgh on 4th November 1745.

On 7th February 1746 Sir Andrew was ordered to “possess yourself of the Duke of Atholl’s house at Blair and from thence





aggressive man who had just killed someone minutes previously in cold blood. His confidence and bravery was an inspiration to those under his command and he showed the correct level of force, in front of a large crowd, in a volatile situation.”

But concerning another Kosovo occasion, knowledge of which it had acquired from a video and the video's seller, the *Daily Record* reported (Oct 9 2000):

In early parts of the video footage [*passed to the Daily Record by a horrified colleague*] soldiers under Kerr's command can be seen playing with local children and helping the natives rebuild their lives.

Later, they are shown assisting a heartbroken Kosovo-Albanian who was desperate to give his murdered father a proper burial. ... The company supervised the exhumation... His sons had been concerned the grave may have been booby-trapped and had been grateful when the soldiers agreed to supervise the process... It had been a show of humanity and kindness...

But the next day... [*in*] the same area Sgt Kerr... ordered his driver to stop the Warrior. He and another two men ... returned to the still-open grave... Kerr and another NCO carried out their well-rehearsed 'show'.... their whole disgraceful act was caught on camera...

“Kerr and his colleague danced ... and ... sang loudly: ..... On completion of the song the pair ... performed a mock salute ... “

*(Editor: We understand that the 'horrified colleague' was later thrown out of the Regiment for drug-related offences.)*

On the 10th of October Lieutenant Colonel Kirk replied to the *Record's* article.

The CO's letter made the points that “Sergeant Kerr and his soldiers were involved in some very harrowing and traumatic incidents .... These incidents were happening on a regular basis and consequently the soldiers concerned would be under a considerable amount of emotional and psychological stress. Engaging in black humour ... is a fundamental part of the stress relieving process”.

The CO also regretted that the thrust of the article had “manifested itself in such a bitter personal attack on an individual taken completely out of context”. Near the end of the letter he found the general attitude to ‘your’ soldiers which was prevalent in the *Daily Record* even more regrettable. “Many of us feel,” he wrote, “that rather than revelling in unfortunate incidents taken completely out of context you should be trumpeting the achievements and contribution made by ‘your’ soldiers.”

Parts of the CO's letter were published or summarised in an “EXCLUSIVE” article in the *Daily Record* of the next day but only parts thereof. Any reference to what is in the paragraph above this was excluded. Quoting or reporting out of context and employing criticism rather than giving praise is after all the lifeblood of newspapers like the *Daily Record*.

Indeed, the “EXCLUSIVE” article that excluded parts of the CO's letter included an attack on the Regiment by an MSP who thought that “Senior officers should take a serious look at the recent con-

duct of the RHF and perhaps ask why occurrences seem to be repeating themselves”. What occurrences have seemingly repeated themselves is a mystery. The *Record's* publication of this ill-balanced statement raises further doubts as to such papers' probity.

It is, however, hoped that the denizen of what can best be described as “Scotland's devoluted Dome” did not read the Sunday 22nd May edition of *The Mail on Sunday*. He would have been more than self-righteously perturbed by the reports of misdeeds in no less than two-thirds of Scotland's Infantry. Perhaps he would thereupon have persuaded the Dome's executive, which has little more to do than pursue matters of little import, to launch an investigative committee to peer into every military establishment in Scotland and recommend its closure.

Whether Scotland needs its Dome or not it seems that the *Daily Record* needs a transfusion of fresh lifeblood. Perhaps the METRO, the new Glasgow newspaper, should act as donor. It does not have the *Record's* apparent weaknesses. On the 10th of October the following letter was published in the METRO:

Why are we surprised that our soldiers lark about while digging graves in Kosovo? Troops are exposed to conditions and situations unimaginable to civilians back in Britain, so of course they will become desensitised to death. I would say, in fact, that a good soldier must never, in these cases, think seriously about the situations he has to deal with or the death and destruction that surrounds him, or he would surely go mad. Of course Sergeant Kerr's actions are insensitive and unprofessional but the only disgrace is that the incident was videotaped. From what I have read, the tape proves Sgt Kerr was both helpful and compassionate to the family of the murdered peasant while in their company and I am sure behaved in an appropriate manner whilst assisting them. The nonsense on the tape may seem crass to the public but we don't have to dig up dead bodies for a living. I very much believe in the old saying, “if you didn't laugh you'd cry”. I wouldn't care to judge these brave soldiers until I've walked a mile in their shoes.

J Eley, Hamilton

*(Editor: We are very grateful to Mr Eley and to the Editor of the METRO.)*

## RE-DEDICATION OF THE 6 HLI MEMORIAL

The Memorial of the 6th Battalion Highland Light Infantry honours the officers and men of 6 HLI who gave their lives during the First World War. It was originally erected in the 6th Battalion's drill hall at Yorkhill and remained there when in 1947 the Battalion amalgamated with 5 HLI and moved to Hill Street. Yorkhill then became the base of the 15th (Scottish) Battalion The Parachute Regiment, but as the 15th was raised by Brigadier Alastair Pearson the Memorial was in good hands. Alastair Pearson was not only commissioned into 6 HLI before the Second War but went to war in France with the Battalion in 1940.

(When the 6th was withdrawn to the UK it was he and Adam Gordon who remained behind with the rear party to destroy or immobilise everything they could not rescue. But in the best 6 HLI tradition they rescued a lot. When the rear party embarked from Cherbourg they brought back a very welcome load of weapons and equipment.)



#### THE 6 HLI MEMORIAL

*Left to right are: George Mundell, Norman Macleod, John Mackellar and Captain Tom Goodall, John Maher and Robert Montgomery.*

In the years that followed the Yorkhill drill hall was re-named Pearson Hall and still housed the Memorial. In 1999, however, the 15th (Scottish) was reduced to a single company, 15 (Scottish) Company 4th Battalion The Parachute Regiment, and moved out of the building. When Pearson Hall was then sold and about to be demolished the Lowland Reserve Forces and Cadet Association stepped in to save the Memorial.

Somewhat earlier, back in 1966, the 5/6th HLI, which also was to be reduced to a single company, had marched out of Hill Street behind its Pipes and Bugles to the Glasgow Highlanders drill hall in Hotspur Street. In the Hotspur Street drill hall, which later became Walcheren Barracks, the 5/6th formed E (HLI) Company of the 1st Battalion 52nd (LOWLAND) Volunteers. When 3 RHF replaced 1st 52nd the Company became C Company 3 RHF. It is now C Coy The 52nd Lowland Regiment.

As the Company is still based there Walcheren Barracks are the home of the HLI. The Commanding Officer of The 52nd Lowland Regiment, Lieutenant Colonel I D R Pickard, Royal Highland Fusiliers, therefore decided that the Memorial should be re-established in Walcheren Barracks. And so it has been.

The Memorial of the 6th Battalion Highland Light Infantry, which has been gloriously restored, is now in the main drill hall in Walcheren Barracks. There it was re-dedicated on the evening of Tuesday the 19th of September 2000. C Coy of The 52nd Lowland was on parade, as well as 52nd's Battalion Headquarters (who represent the Glasgow Highlanders),

Major S A Blakey, who was Chaplain of 1 RHF in 1978-79, took the service and Lieutenant Colonel Pickard gave the principal reading. The Last Post and Reveille were sounded by Sgt A S Digger of The 52nd, and Pipe Major R M Quar, The 52nd's Pipe Major, played the Regiment's Lament, Lochaber No More. This was followed by Highland Laddie and Blue Bonnets.

Present at the ceremony were a host of HLI faces, including Lieutenant Colonel Bobby Dunlop, the last CO of the 5/6th (who led the Battalion when it marched from Hill Street to Hotspur Street back in 1966), but the principal figures were six veterans of

6th HLI. Captain T O Goodall TD, who served with 6 HLI even before the War, was there and with him were Mr Norman Macleod, Mr John Mackellar, Mr John Maher, Mr Robert Montgomery and Mr George Mundell. The photograph taken of the Memorial that night shows them all. The photograph was taken by Mr Hugh Cameron.

## REGIMENTAL DINNER AND LUNCHEON

The Regimental Dinner was held in Fort George on the 14th of September 2000.

The following attended:

Col A J B Agnew  
 2Lt I D Brember  
 Capt T J Cave-Gibbs  
 Capt C Cherrington  
 Maj A R R Chisholm  
 Lt Col C D Craigie-Halkett-Inglis of Cramond  
 Lt Col R N R Cross  
 Capt J R Duff  
 Capt W P Erskine  
 Maj E A Fenton  
 Maj A A H Fisher  
 Lt Col J M R Fleming  
 Capt J Frew  
 Maj A G P Hay  
 Capt E M N Holme  
 Capt P P Hutt  
 Capt J M Hutton  
 Capt P A Joyce  
 Capt C Kerr  
 Lt N J Kindness  
 Lt Col D C Kirk  
 Brig W E B Loudon  
 Lt F A L Luckyn-Malone  
 Lt Col H M McGarva  
 Maj A L Mack  
 Maj D I A Mack  
 Maj D C Masson  
 Maj W Mathews  
 Maj Gen A I Ramsay  
 Maj A S Robertson  
 Capt H Roy  
 Maj W Shaw  
 Maj N Shepherd  
 Col W K Shepherd  
 Maj D G Steel  
 Lt Col R E M Thorburn  
 Maj P Whitehead  
 Maj A C B Whitelaw  
 Lt Col C S Winter

The Regimental Luncheon was held in Fort George on the 15th of September 2000.

The following attended:

Col A J B Agnew  
 Maj and Mrs D Baker  
 Maj and Mrs D Balfour-Scott





*Part of the display of mountain warfare equipment laid out for the benefit of the Luncheon guests. In the foreground are, from left to right, the Colonel of the Regiment, Captain John Frew, Bunny Fisher, Major Ed Fenton and Lieutenant Colonel Charles Craigie-Halkett-Inglis of Cramond.*

Maj and Mrs N G Barber  
 Capt S R G Bollen  
 Lt I D Brember  
 Capt T J Cave-Gibbs  
 Capt C Cherrington  
 Lt Col and Mrs C D Craigie-Halkett-Inglis of Cramond  
 Lt Col and Mrs R N R Cross  
 Capt A Cunningham  
 Mrs Betty Dormer  
 Capt J R Duff  
 Maj and Mrs E A Fenton  
 Maj and Mrs A A H Fisher  
 Lt Col J M R Fleming  
 Capt and Mrs J Frew  
 Maj and Mrs A G P Hay  
 Capt E M N Holme  
 Capt P P Hutt  
 Capt P A Joyce and Partner  
 Lt Col J E Kennedy  
 Capt and Mrs C Kerr  
 Lt N J Kindness  
 Lt Col and Mrs D C Kirk  
 Brig and Mrs W E B Loudon  
 Lt F A L Luckyn-Malone  
 Lt Col and Mrs H M McGarva  
 Maj A L Mack with  
 Mrs Julie Hunter Bennett and  
 Commander and Mrs T N Honnor  
 Maj D I A Mack  
 Maj and Mrs D C Masson  
 Maj and Mrs W Mathews  
 Mrs Bridget Oatts  
 Maj Gen A I Ramsay  
 Maj A S Robertson  
 Mrs Mary Sandilands  
 Maj W Shaw  
 Maj N Shepherd  
 Col and Mrs W K Shepherd  
 Maj D G Steel  
 Lt Col and Mrs R E M Thorburn  
 Mrs Noel Whamond  
 Maj and Mrs P Whitehead  
 Maj and Mrs A C B Whitelaw  
 Lt Col and Mrs C S Winter

## IMPROVED ANTI-TANK GUN

Major W Shaw MBE

The Tank Museum has written to RHQ to ask if we have any information on the Mounted Anti-Tank Gun shown in a photograph in *The Wonder Book of the Army* depicting members of the RSF operating the weapon.

The period is thought to be the 1920s. As the gun crew and the officer are wearing steel helmets of the pattern introduced in 1915 it is certainly post-1915. It is also almost certainly post-1917. If the gun is indeed an anti-tank gun such weapons would not be general issue until after that year. The uniforms worn by the soldiers are unclear as to type, but the officer (the figure looking through binoculars) is apparently wearing service dress: his tunic is wide-cuffed. It is a form of dress that would have been generally worn until the introduction of battledress in the late 1930s. The officer is also wearing a leather .45 pistol holster and therefore presumably Sam Browne equipment; leather equipment for officers was only replaced by webbing in or after 1937 when 1937 Pattern webbing was introduced.

The one visible element of the equipment worn by the gun crew is the haversack of the nearest soldier. This is of 1907 Pattern, which, like Sam Browne equipment, was superseded by the 1937 Pattern. The total of helmets, gun, uniforms and equipment therefore places the picture somewhere between 1918 and 1937.

So why is the period thought to be of the 1920s? One factor is for the sharp-eyed to notice. The nearest two soldiers manning the gun have grenade collar badges of the type worn by Fusilier Regiments. Not only does this bear out that the uniforms worn are indeed service dress, the brass-buttoned and collar-badged field dress of the British Regular Army from before 1914 to almost 1939, but the soldiers depicted may indeed have been, as the photograph claims, Royal Scots Fusiliers. The other is the number plate on the four-wheeled trailer mounting the gun. This starts with 01.

01 was, in the 1920s, the vehicle registration mark of vehicles registered in Belfast. So-registered must have been the towing-vehicle of the gun-mounted trailer. As the 1st Battalion Royal Scots Fusiliers were stationed in Northern Ireland between 1920 and 1922, it is almost certain that the gun was indeed theirs.



*"An improved Anti-Tank Gun belonging to the Royal Scots Fusiliers".*



Has any of our readers any information on this weapon - or that 1 RSF had an anti-tank platoon or section in the early twenties?

*Note: 1907 Pattern webbing equipment was usually called 3" webbing and 1937 Pattern 2" webbing. The waist-belt of 1907 Pattern equipment was three inches wide and the 1937 Pattern waist-belt was two inches wide.*

## CARTOON

Major D I A Mack



*Parade Dress - Well look at me... Glen Garry and medals too.*

*(Editor: We hope that the protagonists of interrupted pattern on parade realise that such politically-correct enthusiasms may well encourage the economy-conscious MOD to cut uniform allowance. Any who doubt this should contact the Regimental Secretary to ascertain the current price of even second-hand No. 1 Dress (and all its appurtenances).*

*(They should, however, be delighted to discover the cost of the latest broadsword. This massive reduction (ring 0141 332 0961 to find out) might even persuade the interrupted-pattern party to re-adopt more-becoming uniforms.)*

*(The Regimental Secretary can also arrange, should we have to go to war, for the carrying-out of the once-customary procedure "Sharpen Swords".) (The latter, which saves on ammunition, will no doubt delight the cost-conscious MOD.)*

## THE MOST RECENT JART LUNCHEON

(The "LAST" has an untruthfully final air about it.)

Long ago (i.e. in the Millennium which hasn't quite finished yet) Major John (J A R) Taylor was PMC of the Castle Mess. As a result there were innumerable RHF luncheons in the Castle - after which one was lucky not to fall asleep on the train back to Glasgow (and only wake up once it had re-shuttled back to Edinburgh).

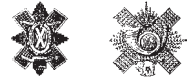
But all good things hadn't come to an end. When JART (if you haven't worked it out that's code for Major Taylor) decided to devote his next score or two of years to Pam (Mrs JART) and give up his organisation of the quarterly or so entertainments of the RHF old and bold, Lieutenant Colonel Ian Shepherd stepped in. Without devoting ALL the resources of the Army Benevolent Fund Scotland to the new venture, he made sure the luncheons continued.

All that was in fact changed was their name. The post-lunch port still flowed as plentifully as in the John Taylor days (and how that flowed!), but the luncheon was no longer called the RHF Luncheon: it was given its true title, the JART Luncheon.

The very latest (NOT the last) was on 29 September this year of 2000 AD. We had hoped for Lieutenant Colonel David Kirk to come down from the Fort, bringing with him a thirsty host, but he (and they) must have got lost up a mountain. There was no one to tell us the latest Battalion news - as we were accustomed when JART was in the chair (he seldom stands when drinking) and the Colonel of the Regiment was close at hand.

But ... we had guests. Brigadier Charles Ritchie of the Royal Scots, who was within two days of becoming Chairman of the ABF's Scottish Advisory Committee, was there (was Shepherd at last trying to impress or did he hope that the Colonel would advise the diversion of (?even more) ABF funds to OUR good cause?). And there too was Stephen Wood, the final Keeper of the United Services Museum (which has now become the National War Museum of Scotland). (What was Shepherd hoping for? - his very own case in the warmth of the Museum or a case of Museum-worthy port?) So were a host of other people, not only, of course, JART himself and Ian Shepherd (who had a little list (the G and S version, not his usual unsteadiness) upon which he spends the brief moments between drinks ticking off our names), but also Hugh Mackay, Colin Crawford, Ken Shepherd, Bill Stobie, Douglas Anderson, Bill Kerr, Malcolm Fleming, a Mack or two, Willie Shaw, Allister\* Thom, John Edington, Bruce Leeming. Bunny Fisher (looking out-of-characterly very smart). Michael Knox, Iain Pickard, Keith Steel, Alan Robertson and, of course, Peter Ottewill. If I have missed anyone it must be because they had left before the port flowed.

(One of our helpers in the composition of this piece used the term "before the port was decanted". "Decanting" is, in our more than limited memory, a technical term that should be applied to the handling of GOOD port (ie port as good as JART port). It is a process that should take place at least twelve hours before it is to be consumed. One of our long-ago



failures to so timeously (what a dreadful adverb!) contributed to at least one of our Adverse Reports.)

\* Note the spelling of "Allister": We have been assured that any future mis-spelling of Major Thom's first name (Colonel Maurice Willoughby has advised us not to employ non-PC terms such as "Christian name") might earn us yet another Adverse.

Talk, like the port, flowed, and the curry disappeared, as eventually we did, but WE didn't fall asleep on the train back to Glasgow. Is something missing?

We all look forward to the next JART Luncheon, which will be whenever it can be negotiated. The "peace process" in Ireland and the Israeli attempts to get sense out of the designer-stubbed Palestinian "leader" have nothing on us.

---

## AN INTERESTING PROPOSAL

A recent letter from Colonel M F V Willoughby to the Editor of *The Daily Telegraph* not only demonstrates an apparent contrast between some of today's Army and their pre-war predecessors but also proposes a method of bringing about yet further Defence cuts. It is hoped that the economies-at-all-costs brigade in today's Treasury are too economy-conscious to take the *Telegraph* (or the *Journal*). The letter is shown below:

"SIR,

Without wishing to detract from the magnificent professionalism, courage and expertise of the SAS and 1st Parachute Regiment in their recent operations against the self-styled West Side Boys, one wonders why they had to be called in to do it in the first place?

In former times on the old British North-West Frontier in India, any battalion that lost 11 hostages to the Pathans would have become the laughing-stock of the entire Indian sub-continent. It would certainly, either out of shame or self-pride to make amends, have insisted on being at the forefront of any operation to rescue them. In those days, of course, there were no specialist units, and every battalion was considered fit and trained to perform any task given it. To be put in charge of such an operation would have been the dream of any ambitious Company Commander and to be involved in it would have been the hope of all his men. It would have been considered the most enormous fun, and exactly what one joined the Army for.

The situation today is very different. Whenever there is any likelihood of fighting having to be done, the cry goes out for the SAS and the Paras to come and do it, at which they perform with great success and panache. The point I would wish to raise - and perhaps some of your readers might know the answer - is this. If these two units are always called upon to do all the fighting, why do we continue with the expense and bother of keeping the rest?

Judging by the conduct of that patrol, why on earth was this unit sent to Sierra Leone to teach anybody to do anything?

Col MAURICE WILLOUGHBY"



*A Buffalo in action.*



*Lieutenant Colonels Noble and Bramwell-Davis later in 1945.*

---

## 10TH HLI CROSSING THE RHINE

The 10th Battalion The Highland Light Infantry was in the first wave of the Assault over the Rhine on 24 March 1945. The Battalion was commanded by Lieutenant Colonel R A Bramwell-Davis DSO [*the late Major General R A Bramwell-Davis CB DSO, the last Colonel of the Regiment, The Highland Light Infantry*], the 2IC was Major F B B Noble OBE [*the late Brigadier F B B Noble OBE, the last CO of 1 HLI*] and the famous march to mark that epic event was composed by the late Pipe Major Donald Shaw Ramsay (See **NOTICES.**) and Corporal J Moore, both of the 10th. Here are two accounts of the Crossing written by 10th HLI veterans of the action.

**Mr William Nixon (of B Company) writes:**

I remember before crossing the Rhine we did a crossing on the Maas to give us an idea how it would be crossing the Rhine. [*The Battalion was back in Holland, at Ogrimby on the Maas, for more than two weeks in March 1944: the bulk of this time was devoted to practising crossing the Maas - but there was also "a very successful dance in the village hall".*]

On the 23rd March we had a Prayer meeting with our Padre [*The Reverend A I Dunlop*] around about 20 hundred hours, and we marched up to the Buffaloes [*a Buffalo was an amphibious tracked troop carrier*] at 22 hours. I think it was just after



24 hundred hours that we stopped at the Rhine [not far short of the flood-dyke or "bund" on the west side of the River] and that it was about 3 o'clock in the morning that we started off for the other side.

We had a bad time of it. We lost our Platoon Officer Lieut Kerr [Lieutenant J A Kerr] and I lost my Lance Cpl Tommy McManus - but am glad to say he made it, only to lose his right leg. Also wounded was our own Bobby McLauchlan, and there was 4 others killed [from B Coy alone] and some more wounded.

Mr Thomas Copeland (of HQ Company and responsible for the Battalion water supply) writes:

One early morning in March 1945 we crossed in what were known as Buffaloes and disembarked on the far side. It was not too hazardous a crossing.

There were four of us together, the Padre, a young officer, Sgt Bryson and myself. It was quite a job getting up the embankment [the flood-dyke on the east side of the Rhine] as it was very slippery, and we had to keep our heads down as there was some artillery and sniper fire. Unfortunately our young officer was killed, I think by sniper fire. We buried him there, on the Banks of the Rhine. The Padre gave a short service, after which we got to the top of the embankment. We made our way along to the right, to meet up with the rest of HQ Company.

The young officer was [Lieutenant] D McVean.

## CARTOON

Major D I A Mack



*Dont fuss, Laddie-just swallow that pint of bru and then I can fit these in no bother.*

*It has been said, by a military member of the dental profession, that the Battalion's teeth are in bad order. This sorry state is claimed to be the result of over-indulgence in a certain National drink - the one reputedly distilled using the Bessemer process.*

## FORT GEORGE IN YEARS GONE BY

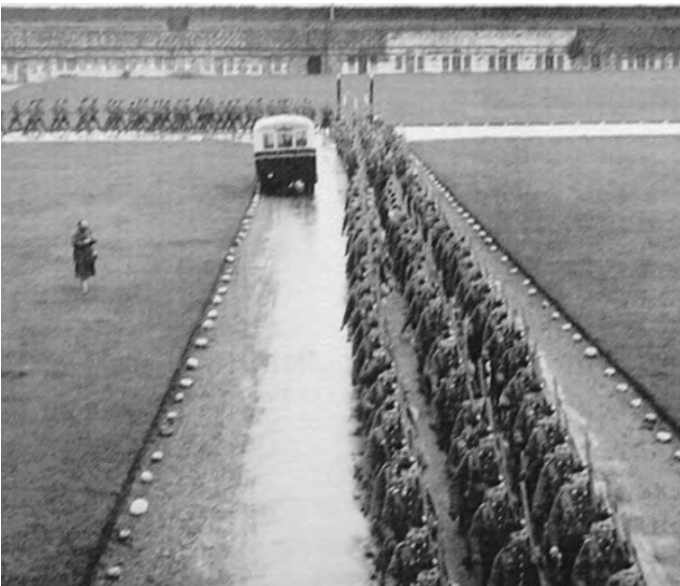
As the Colonel of the Regiment wrote, the Battalion has served in the Fort before. This was between 1967 and 1970. But more than thirty years before that, that is before the Second World War, the 1st Battalion the Highland Light Infantry was there, from 1934 to 1939 (with a short break in Egypt in 1936 during

Mussolini's invasion of Abyssinia). 1 HLI was also in the Fort after the War, between 1948 and 1950 when 1 HLI was the Highland Brigade's Training Battalion.

The pictures below show some of those years



*1939 (27 Mar). The Signal Platoon practising Mobilisation. The helmets are the pattern worn between 1915 and 1950, the rifles are Mk III Short Magazine Lee-Enfields (or SMLEs), which were replaced by the mass-produced No. 4 Rifle in 1940, the equipment is 1937 Pattern (2") webbing and the long puttees visible under the greatcoats show that the signallers are wearing service dress - as worn in 1914. By 1939 service dress was being replaced by battledress.*



*1936 (5 Mar). 1 HLI marches out, bound for Egypt.*



1939 (27 Mar). The Carrier Platoon carriers on the Mobilisation Parade. These light armoured and tracked vehicles had a good cross-country performance. Their armament was the Bren light machine gun, a magazine-fed .303" weapon slightly lighter and shorter in range than the GPMG (which is approximately the same calibre). The Carrier Platoon was a mobile machine-gun platoon. In the background can be seen two lots of rifles stacked or 'piled'. Above the upper sling swivel on an SMLE was the 'piling swivel'. These swivels were interlinked when the rifles were stacked ('piled').



1949. Inspection by the Colonel-in-Chief. HRH is shaking hands with RSM Niblo, behind HRH is the Colonel of the Regiment and the CO, Lt Col Torquil Macleod, has his back to the camera.



1948 (23 Sep). The Assaye Day Parade Colour Guard. Captain (now Lieutenant Colonel) Dickie Bromley Gardner MC is leading the guard company. The weapons are No.4 Lee-Enfield rifles, .303" calibre.



1949. A longer shot of the same scene. Note the Regimental Band on parade. The bandmen are wearing feather bonnets.



The March-Past. Can anyone recognise the CSM?



1948 (23 Sep) The March-Past in Column of Route. The Colonel of the Regiment, Major General Telfer-Smollet of Bonhill, takes the salute.



1950. The Pipes and Bugles. The Drums were described as 'Bugles' and there are also buglers on parade. Only two, wearing light buff tunics and trews, are visible but there would be about eight in all. How many pipers can you count?



*Above: 1967 (3 Jul). The Trooping Parade for the Assaye Colour. The Battalion is marching on grass - but not even an officer is out of step. The rifles, which are carried at the "Shoulder", are 7.62mm SLRs (self-loading rifles).*



*1967 (15 Dec). Annual Administrative Inspection; the March-Past. How many pipers on parade?*



*Left: 1967 (15 Dec). The Anti-Tank Platoon is being inspected. The gun on parade is a Mobat (a Mobile Battalion Anti-Tank Gun). It was a recoil-less weapon with a considerable back-blast. Who is a. the officer nearest the Inspecting Officer? b. the RSM? c. the officer behind the RSM? d. the CSM?*

*(The reward for this information, if accurate (or otherwise convincing), is a bottle of RHF Malt - out of the Editor's pocket!)*

## Associations and Clubs

### 4/5TH BN THE ROYAL SCOTS FUSILIERS REUNION ASSOCIATION



As usual, our small band in the West of Scotland met in the Summer for bowling, first at Coylton, then at Auchinleck. What we lacked in numbers was made up in conviviality and friendship, and at Coylton we were reunited with young Sylvia Sturm, who works in a sweetshop in Middelburg, and who was staying with Margaret and Jamie Munro. She took part in the match and joined Mary Scofield and Jamie Munro to make the winning rink. At Auchinleck Jack Robertson and our President were the winners, and so once again we have a Shortt name on the Eaglesham Trophy! We returned to both these clubs on the occasions of parties to celebrate birthdays for Margaret Sargenson and Minnie Withers.

Jock Lowe and Hugh Ramsay have recovered well from their recent operations and we try to keep in touch with them. Nearer home (!) Alex Dunbar has moved from Biggart Hospital to Windyhall Nursing Home in Ayr, where he has very comfortable accommodation. Letters or cards are very welcome and of course, he gets cards from all of us near here. At 89 on 16th October he will be our third-oldest member!

Sadly this summer we heard of the passing of two of our former officers. Ian Mackenzie DSO was our able and much respected Adjutant when we were at Callander. It was our loss when he left and eventually was posted to the 6th Battalion, where he had a distinguished career, ending as their CO and later President of the 6th Battalion Old Comrades Association. Willie Scobbie, from Airdrie, was first a Gunner and after commissioning was posted to the 4/5th RSF and served with B Company for the rest of the service with us. He was later awarded the MBE for meritorious public service. Our sincere condolences go to his widow and family.

We are all anxiously waiting for details of a ceremony to take place at the Citadel Area, South Harbour, Ayr. Many of us have fond memories of the Depot RSF, later Churchill Barracks, which was demolished years ago and then marked only by the bases of the three stone pillars at Seabank Road which held the gates of the old Depot, plus a small plaque which is inside the Ayr Baths building and scarcely very prominent to public view.

Luxurious new houses are now being completed as part of the Citadel complex, and a new plaque, commemorating the Regiment, is to be unveiled. At the same time three new streets are to be named after old Fusiliers. Already the name-



plate for Donnini Court is erected, in honour of Dennis, our VC and the youngest to be awarded that decoration. Up too is the plate for "Churchill Tower", in honour of Sir Winston Churchill, CO of the 6th Battalion in WW1, and the third plate will name Viscount Trenchard, the first British Air Marshal and our Colonel of the Regiment during WWII. Many of us are keen to attend and in particular Jerome Donnini, nephew of Dennis, is hoping to be with us.

I have just heard from Holland that young Sylvia had two Scots customers this summer, a man and his wife. Recognising the accent she told the husband that she knew some of the 4/5th RSF. Imagine her surprise when he said, "But I was in the 4/5th." I am probably the only Fusilier who could have guessed that it was Alan McMillan, a fellow law apprentice with me in Ayr, who joined us in Heerleheide, Holland, at Christmas 1944. He served in the same A Company platoon as Dennis Donnini before being invalided out. He later became Solicitor to the Secretary of State for Scotland and as a senior civil servant was awarded on retirement the CB, the medal also awarded to our Divisional Commander and to Viscount Alanbrooke, Chief of the Imperial General Staff!!

(As General Alanbrooke the latter commanded the 2nd BEF, which was sent to France after Dunkirk. After the collapse of what was left of the French Army Alanbrooke managed to telephone Churchill and persuade him to allow 52 Div to withdraw from Cherbourg.)

Our thoughts will again be with our old comrades on Remembrance Sunday, at the Auld Kirk here and the Cenotaph and RSF Memorial afterwards. Meantime, kind regards to the rest of "The Boys" and old Fusiliers everywhere.

Harry Kilmurry, Secretary

**THE GLASGOW HIGHLANDERS ASSOCIATION**



The 2000 Reunion will have taken place at Hotspur Street on the 1st of December. The next Burns Supper is planned for the 10th of February 2001, also at Hotspur Street.

**Help us to help them soldier on.**



The Army is like an extended family. When necessary, everyone rallies round. However, when the need becomes more specialised and more substantial resources are required, people turn to us.

The Army Benevolent Fund provides support for soldiers, ex-soldiers and their families when they are in real need. But to continue our support, we need yours.

By making a donation or leaving a legacy you will be providing the 'reinforcements' our soldiers rely on.

**Please give generously.**

I wish to donate the following amount £ .....

I enclose a cheque/PO made payable to Army Benevolent Fund  OR please debit my  Visa  MasterCard  CAF Card

A/C No. ....

Expiry Date - - - -

Name .....  
(your name as it appears on the card)

Signature .....  
(This donation is invalid if this form is not signed)

Date - - - -

Please send to: **Army Benevolent Fund, 41 Queen's Gate, London SW7 5HR.** Please enclose your name, address and post code when donating. For information on leaving a legacy, Gift Aid donations, payroll giving and supporting fund-raising activities call **020 7591 2000** or visit **www.armybenevolentfund.com**

(Registered Charity No. 211645) JBRHF 1200 FR1272

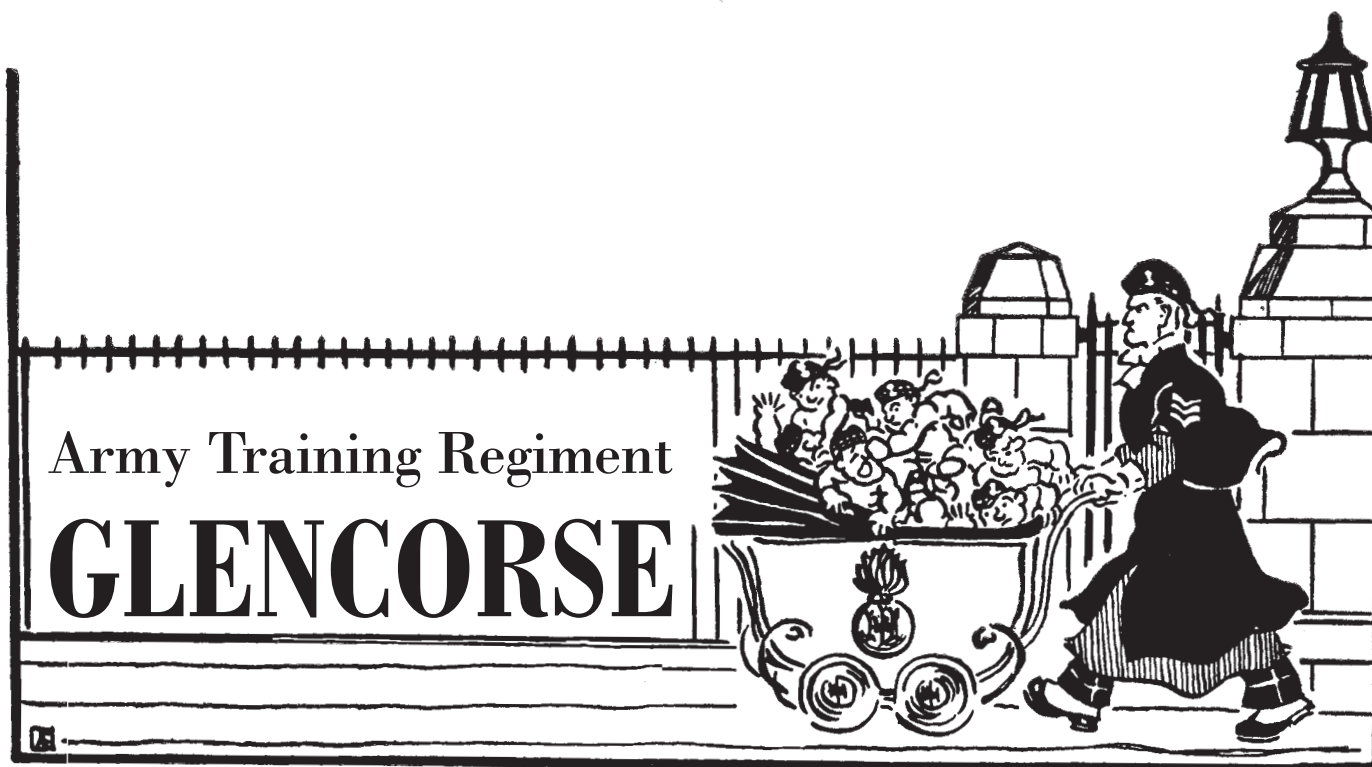


**GORDON & MACPHAIL**



*Enjoy a dram of*  
**Highland Fusilier**  
**8 yo Blended Scotch Whisky**

**Contact: Gordon & MacPhail, George House, Boroughbriggs Road, Elgin, Moray IV30 1JY**  
**Tel: 01343 545111 Fax: 01343 540155**  
Proprietors of **BENROMACH** Distillery, FORRES



OC Headquarter Company:	Capt D Fyfe
OC Ladysmith Platoon:	Lt T A Winfield
RSM:	WO1 G McGown
CSM C Company:	WO2 D Quinn
CSM D Company:	WO2 J Baillie
Pl Sgt Normandy Platoon:	Sgt D McDonald
A Company:	Cpl R Kelly
	Cpl G Theyers
B Company:	Cpl R Harkness
C Company:	Cpl W Craig
D Company:	Cpl R Poole
PTI:	Cpl R Bell
Regimental Police:	LCpl J J Armour
MT Driver:	Fus R McCormack

As the nominal role above suggests ATR Glencorse maintains a strong team from the Regiment. Although manfully enduring the rigours that come with living and working within spitting distance of Edinburgh, the team continues to uphold the excellent reputation that has been forged here.

Since the last edition of the *Journal* we have said farewell to a number of individuals. Captain Paul Joyce (3rd pip up!) despite becoming part of the furniture has eventually been crossed off the property book of the Glencorse Officers' Mess and returns to the 1st Battalion. He is due to slip into a Company 2IC post before commanding the Mortar Platoon (and getting married!). We have also bid tearful farewells to Corporals I MacLachlan and Collins and their families. All are owed enormous thanks from both ATR(G) and the Regiment. Their hard work, enthusiasm and professionalism have left lasting impressions on this establishment and the budding infantrymen who were fortunate to be trained by them.

We are delighted to welcome into the melee of Phase 1 training Corporal Craig. He is involved fully in life at Glencorse and deported himself well at the ITG Instructors School.

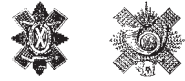
For the rest of us Phase 1 training continues to present varied challenges that are continually changing. D Company, or Baillie's Babes, have recently started a CMS(R) intake of which 9 recruits were badged RHF. This will be the Company's penultimate course, and following a school leavers scheme next year this course will relocate to Basingborne. C Company under the paternal guidance of CSM Quinn, are piloting the new CMS(R) Junior, a 26 week course which is similar to the School leavers Scheme but without the Duke of Edinburgh Awards. With the planned closure of Milton Bridge Camp in August next year, it is predicted that C Company will be shoe-horned into Glencorse Barracks and D Company will dissolve and be absorbed into the rest of the ATR. As ever changes to this plan will inevitably occur. Investigation reveals there was no substance to rumours that these measures were instigated by the RSM to bring maverick CSMs to heel.

Sergeant McDonald's unmistakable profile is currently gracing the corridors of the Recruit Selection centre. His help with potential recruit visits has been invaluable.

The respective Messes continue to thrive. I think Capt Fyfe (now OC HQ Company and Families Officer) has regaled wide-eyed subalterns with volumes A – F of his war stories. Officers have been known to fake asthma attacks on hearing "pull up a sandbag, son". The "Summer" Ball was a great success and was just one of many occasions including theme nights, the Tattoo, Point to Point racing and the standard dinner nights. With Lt Winfield on the Mess committee things can only get better?!

The WOs' & Sgts' Mess is as busy as ever under the watchful (and often glazed) eye of the RSM. It was good to see some members of the Battalion down for an evening's entertainment in August not least the future Commanding Officer of ATR(G) Lt Col A D Johnston MBE. The Ceilidh Band have proved to be a great success with all cap badges; bookings are in the post. The





Burns Night in the New Year promises to be a major event involving guest speakers and, as ever, we will be in the forefront.

The visit by the Battalion command group appeared to be a great success both socially and professionally. With the relative proximity of Fort George we all look forward to including the Battalion more practically both with retention of recruits and promoting the Royal Highland Fusiliers at the Depot.

Thanks to all the hard work by the RIT the recruits continue to enter Glencorse not only in healthy numbers, but on the whole motivated and keen to soldier. A disproportionate number are achieving recruit awards and not many are falling by the wayside. This is largely due to good individual efforts and high-calibre trainers of all represented regiments. However, it is also an endorsement of the extra curricular efforts and mutual Regimental pride of all ranks representing 1RHF working together at ATR Glencorse.



*Army Training Regiment GLENCORSE RHF Permanent Staff  
Rear Row (L to R): Cpl W Craig, Cpl G Theyers, Cpl R Harkness,  
LCpl J J Armour, Cpl I MacLachlan, Cpl R Kelly, Cpl R Poole.  
Front Row (L to R): WO2 J Baillie, WO2 D Quinn, Capt D Fyfe, WO1  
G McGown, Lt T A Winfield (and Sam), Sgt D McDonald.*

## Infantry Training Centre Catterick



Maj A J Fitzpatrick:	OC F Coy
Capt T Channer:	Pl Comd A Coy
CSgt Murray:	CQMS D Coy
Sgt Greene:	Pl Sgt H Coy
Sgt McDerment:	Pl Sgt A Coy
Cpl Byrne:	F Coy
Cpl Trousdale:	F Coy
Cpl Hughes:	I Coy
Cpl McGrath:	E Coy
Cpl Marshall:	D Coy
Cpl Burder:	D Coy
Cpl Gibson:	I Coy
Cpl Buchanan:	Gym
Cpl Neill:	B Coy
Fus Torbet:	Trg Sp Section

Although it is far from a monotonous existence at Catterick I thought it prudent to approach the Journal article from a different angle. Members of the Regiment have produced snippets of their life and times at ITC. We enjoy an excellent reputation at the ITC and all the instructors work extremely hard trying to produce a trainable individual for all the Infantry.

During the last few months more positions of responsibility have been filled by RHF personnel. CSgt Murray has arrived as CQMS D Coy, a job he finds considerably more relaxed than CQMS MSp Coy or camp CQMS in Bosnia. Sgt Greene renews an old acquaintance with the ITC after being a training Cpl here. Cpls Marshall and Burder have arrived in D Coy and Cpl McGrath in E Coy. We held another successful Regimental Gathering.

LCpl Robertson's and Fus O'Hare's talk to OUR trainees was well received and quelled any rumours the trainees heard about

the Battalion and life in Fort George. At any one time we have about twenty trainees in training at ITC and the main focus for the staff is to ensure these individuals maintain their interest in the army and the Regiment. Also, in the last few months there have been two new additions to the Regimental family, Angus Fitzpatrick born 11 Aug 00 and Marc Greene born 16 Sep 00. Mothers and babies are both well, dads are even happier to have another man in the house.

So, without much further ado - from the horses' mouth, a Platoon Commander's, a Platoon Sergeant's, a Cpl Instructor's and a trainee's perspective of ITC Catterick.



*RHF Permanent Staff Infantry Training Centre Catterick.  
Back row (L to R): Cpl Neill, Cpl Hughes, Capt Channer, Maj  
Fitzpatrick, Sgt Greene, Cpl Trousdale, Cpl Gibson. Front row (L to R):  
Cpl Buchanan, Cpl McGrath.*



*RHF trainees - a worthy selection, eager to join the Battalion.*

**Platoon Commander Capt T H C DeR Channer RHF:**

Many seem to see ITC Catterick as some form of ‘punishment’ posting as it is some three and a half hours from Fulham to the south and Glasgow Central to the North – most of my fellow Platoon Commanders have clearly not served in Fally! That said, Catterick and Fally do share some unusual similarities: men dancing together in the NAAFI on a Thursday evening, unusually high rainfall and a desire to cut away as early on a Friday afternoon as possible.

The ITC Catterick is currently running a trial on what has been termed the Combat Infantryman’s Course (Single), CIC (S), essentially a re-invention of the wheel; a twenty-four-week course designed to take a recruit off the street on Day One and turn him out six months later as a trained soldier who will require supervision on arrival at Battalion. The course is divided into four parts; Individual skills, Team/Section skills, Platoon skills and finally advanced battle skills.

The Course if successful will secure the central training of all infantry soldiers and raise doubts about the future of some ATRs. It is generally considered by those who have anything to do with it to be the way ahead. Sgt McDerment and myself, both A Coy ITC (C), have the ‘privilege’ of being part of this trial and it is anything but an easy ride. For the first six weeks of the course the recruits are confined to camp which means that the whole training team is also required to be in work resulting in long and often frustrating hours covering subjects as basic as how to wash and shave! The course has been intelligently constructed, developing team spirit in parallel to new skills. This means that unlike the present ATR and ITC systems which have two selection points: Final week at ATR and Final Ex at ITC, we have the ability to bring the weaker members on without the pressure of having to make a decision on a recruit’s potential at week 12; rather we can decide as late as week 23.

‘Duty of care’ has now become the buzz phrase at ITC, which covers a plethora of things including training, personal life, pay and discipline. The Platoon Commander (father) and the Platoon Sergeant (mother!) (my perspective although the Pl Sgt will disagree!) have a great deal more to think about when it comes to the well-being of the recruits, such as telephoning parents or counselling and persuading recruits that the Army is the best career for them.

There is also the restriction on summary discipline carried out by the training team, which although seemingly very restrictive makes good sense and does allow some leeway if followed to the letter!



*Cpl Trousdale - at the feet of his charges!*

Many argue that we are now wrapping the recruits in cotton wool and that the end product is not as good as it should be. Having until recently been the Platoon Commander complaining about these newly ‘trained’ soldiers I was amazed with some of the “creatures” that paraded on Day One. At some stage we may have to go to war with one of these men we pass, therefore we do not pass out those we consider to have no potential.

Yet there is no culling mentality and in this day and age we cannot afford one - CIC is not an attendance course. The goal posts have moved and we are now assessing the individual’s potential to improve rather than the superhuman qualities displayed in the recruits of yesteryear.

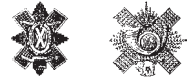
Catterick is an enjoyable place and it is an excellent opportunity to see how other cap badges within the Infantry work. The white Hackle enjoys a very good reputation at the ITC and this is largely based on the quality of work that gets done and possibly the fact that it is considered an excellent posting. I have been given a Prince of Wales Division platoon to command – punishment or not? – the jury is still out!

**Platoon Sergeant Sgt P McDerment:**

Before I arrived at ITC Catterick almost two years ago I thought, having already been a Platoon Sergeant as a Corporal for one year then and as a Sergeant for a further two years, I had been there, seen it and read the book! I could not have been more wrong. I fell into the trap as many do of trying to immediately change the standard of recruit we get sent to Battalion. This was of course impossible - largely due to the condensed fourteen-week Combat Infantryman’s Course (CIC). It takes almost six weeks to get the recruits to the basic standard of being able to pass or even show the potential to pass their critical objectives in order to take their places in their Regiments.

Myself and Capt Channer are currently taking part in the combined phase one and two training syllabus. This is without a shadow of a doubt the way it should have been. It is certainly the way ahead, especially if we want to see the standard of recruits improve - and in many cases excel. The good thing about the course is the continuity and team spirit it promotes. Don’t get me wrong. There are a lot of late nights and frustrating moments especially up to the week six point. The way you operate here is completely governed and every move scrutinised.

As one of the more experienced Platoon Sergeants here I find that there is a real requirement to keep policies and directives up to date and ensure the Cpl instructors understand the training



environment we are developing. This is my first Platoon with RHF recruits; my first Platoon was Prince of Wales Div, my second Kings Div and my third Prince of Wales again. I then spent three and a half months as a CQMS before starting this Platoon.

In between the fourteen-week courses you can expect to do a TA course for two weeks and if you are quick the option is also there to get some courses under your belt. The best route for that is certainly the direct one, but don't expect EFP 1, PSBC, or CQMS's course; each is 'a-nice-to-have-if-the-programme-allows-it'. As long as your admin is sound Catterick, although not an easy posting for a Platoon Sergeant, is enjoyable, rewarding and certainly goes very quickly. I look forward to rejoining the Battalion and meeting up with old friends again, and I hope my room has been squared away in the mess!

#### Corporal Instructor Cpl Trousdale:

I arrived here in August 99 and was thrown straight in at the deep end, much to the amusement of the other RHF instructors. This was no bad thing as you soon realise there is no shallow end here at ITC (C) and you work and play hard most of the time.

The 14-week CIC is designed to prepare a soldier to take his place in a section in a rifle platoon on operations. To achieve this the course progresses quickly, trying always to get the best you can out of the trainee in the time available. That means a lot of late nights, early mornings and even the odd Friday night away from the beer bar.

All exercises are run in a logical sequence starting with individual skills, progressing to patrols and platoon attacks and then on to a defensive phase before going on a week's live firing package and a seven-day final exercise at Otterburn.

During this time, unlike the good old days when your instructor strolled over the training area in his best smock and featherweight webbing, you are their instructor and commander. You are expected to be in the dirt with them, helmet 'n' all. These are changing days in the training of soldiers, but as always the Cpl Instructor is in the front line ensuring that the product the Battalion receives is as good as we can get it.

One last thing; it doesn't matter where you are when the fitness gets tough or the weather gets rough. The Pl Sgt and Pl Comd always seem to be on some really important conference or meeting somewhere in never-never land (a typical response from those at the coalface.)

#### A Trainee's Perspective

The comments below are from Fusiliers Hutton, McIntosh and McColgan. They are currently in week ten of training and only have four weeks to go.

'HARD GRAFT REQUIRED' were our first thoughts as we walked through the gates at ITC (C). We had come here to start our 14-week Combat Infantryman's Course, which would teach us everything we would need to know so that we could take our place in a rifle section in the Battalion.

Life here is conducted at a fast pace, with a steep learning curve with little time to rest during the week. Every day you learn

something new or are revising skills which have already been taught just to fine-tune them.

#### Here are our quotes of the course:

**Fus McIntosh** says, "I enjoy learning the new weapons systems like the LSW, GPMG and the 94 mm".

**Fus Hutton** adds "I like the fitness. 10 weeks ago I would never have dreamed about doing a 8 mile tab with 50 lbs on my back".

**Fus McColgan** thinks, "We are treated more like adults here than we were at Glencorse".

"Overall the training here is hard, but you get used to it and keep going because one day you will be joining the Battalion."

On that cheery note the ITC article is complete. I hope that those of you in the Battalion that receive the end product realise the constraints we work within. Primarily it is time. All those that pass out understand their position within a rifle section, but some will be strong and some not so. We leave it to you to nurture and develop these skills,

*(Editor: If the proposed £50 prize for the best article had already been announced this excellent article from ITC Catterick would have scooped the pool. We hope it will also encourage the Battalion to a. write in similar vein; b. send in its Notes BEFORE the Journal has to be dispatched to the printers.) (The Regimental Secretary has decreed that a bottle of RHF Malt will be sent NOW to the RHF element of ITC Catterick).*

## Morrison - Ignatieff

MANUFACTURING SILVERSMITHS  
AND REPAIRERS

Specialists in  
Hand made Silverware

Restoration of  
Specialist Pieces

First class Plate  
Repairs

Electro-Plating in  
Gold and Silver



5th FLOOR, 34 ARGYLL ARCADE  
GLASGOW G2 8BD

**Tel: 0141 204 1083**



# 1st Battalion Notes

Commanding Officer:	Lt Col D C Kirk MBE
Second in Command:	Maj A C B Whitelaw
Adjutant:	Capt J R Duff
Quartermaster:	Capt J Frew
Regimental Sergeant Major:	WOI Kerr

The last six months have been dominated by our arms plot move from Fallingbostel to Inverness. The last few months have also seen a lot of effort going into fielding an inaugural conversion package designed to launch the Battalion into its new role as a “difficult and arduous terrain” battalion. This relatively new addition to the Army’s order of battle comes at a time when light-roled infantry battalions need a proper focus in the aftermath of the strategic defence review. The concept sees each light-roled battalion being given an environmental specialization and affiliated to a front-line division in order to “enable” heavier armoured forces to manoeuvre. This is a very exciting and challenging role for the Battalion that generates an opportunity for us to exploit many of the positives from our time in Germany and take our first-class reputation further forward. It also gives us a unique opportunity to get into the business of delivering a useful capability whilst the debate about the future of light-roled battalions rages on. The label of a “difficult and arduous terrain” battalion does not generate the impact one would wish – it is open to such a wide range of interpretation that may actually undervalue our potential. We have called ourselves a “Mountain Infantry Battalion”, which better describes the capability that a light-roled battalion stationed right in the middle of the Highlands should aspire to. 1RHF is pioneering the training package converting from light-role to mountain infantry.

The Battalion’s final months in Germany were extremely active. In recognition of its recent service in the Balkans 1 RHF was responsible for delivering training support for 2,000 troops from the 7th Armoured Brigade prior to their deployment to Kosovo in April this year. The Battalion deployed short-term training teams to Sierra Leone, Saudi Arabia and Lithuania in support of the UK’s wider defence and foreign policy objectives. Our association with the outstanding BATUS prairie training area in Canada continued right up to the moment of arms plotting. A company group from C Company deployed in support of the QRH Battlegroup and a composite group from Manoeuvre Support Company deployed as an “opposing force” to support the 2RTR Battlegroup. This was our armoured infantry swansong and proved to be yet another very successful outing with credit to all those involved. We left Germany with an outstanding reputation and we are widely recognized throughout the Army as being a thoroughly professional and modern battalion.

The move into Fort George and the handover of a £96 million account to the 1st Battalion The Black Watch in Fallingbostel has proved to be a real challenge for both the Quartermaster’s Department and the Families Office. Any move of this scale

involves a considerable amount of detailed planning and coordination. There are inevitably last minute changes to the plan as external resources and facilities do not quite make agreed timings or fail to deliver on various obligations. Our internal procedures and systems have to be flexible enough to accommodate these changes without running the risk of delaying families or failing to meet the inspection milestones for the handover of the vehicle fleet. Everything has to be rehearsed and double-checked. Much of this planning fell to Major Stevie McAulay and Captain Jocky Frew who both did quite an outstanding job.

As always we left a full equipment account that was extremely well maintained and documented. Captains Harry Roy and Chris Kerr were largely responsible for moving the families and freight out to Inverness. The fact that all our families are now extremely content in their new quarters and that we have such a good working relationship with the Defence Housing Executive is a reflection on the painstaking work and numerous briefings given by Chris Kerr and his staff. We are fortunate enough to have many of the regimental family close by in Inverness. Major Alan Kennedy is a retired officer working as the unit welfare officer in Inverness.

Major Clive Masson put together the training structure, block syllabus and detailed programme for our mountain infantry conversion package. We have tried to approach the conversion in a logical way. Individual training started last year with officers and NCOs attending the Austrian Army Military Mountain Guide course run in Salfelden in the Austrian Alps. Since arriving in the Fort, the Battalion has embarked on a progressive conversion package run largely in the Scottish Highlands. The first event was a four-week intense training cadre designed to prepare a select group of thirty “infantry mountain leaders” (IMLs) to go back to their parent companies as qualified, experienced and capable instructors. The training ensured that the IMLs were able to conduct safe, appropriate and challenging instruction in a mountainous environment.

This initial training was followed up by a one-week officers’ and SNCOs’ study period aimed at establishing a new culture and approach amongst all of the hierarchy. The week was conducted from the Royal Naval transit site at Aultbea with activities and exercises being conducted in the Torridon Hills at the western end of Loch Maree.

Most of the rifle companies and Manoeuvre Support Company have completed their first one-week “infantry mountain soldier” (IMS) cadres. This is the third and most important event in the mountain warfare progression as it is here where the capability is actually established amongst the Jocks. In November a battalion cadre of 100+ (officers, NCOs and soldiers) will deploy to Mittenwald in the Bavarian Alps for an exercise at the German Winter and Mountain Warfare School. This is the culmination of this year’s training. (See pages 80-81.)



We can build on this foundation over the winter months by actively encouraging soldiers to get engaged in winter mountaineering. To this end we have already programmed further exchanges with the Germans, the French and the Austrians. Capt Piers Hutt has just left for Beaconsfield where he will do a few weeks' language training prior to doing an eight-month attachment with the 27th Bataillon Chasseurs Alpins. He will be returning in August 2001 to command A Company.

As many readers will be aware, the Battalion has recently picked up a two-year commitment as the 'Province Reserve Battalion' (PRB) starting next March. This is an important operational task that offers us a unique opportunity to maintain our operational edge and further enhance the Battalion's reputation. 1RHF will effectively be a rear-based residential battalion with a roulement company commitment in South Armagh. Given the particular demands of our new mountain role and the quite separate requirements of PRB there is a need to get the overall approach well organized and quite clearly understood.

Potentially there is so much scope and opportunity to give the Battalion a very interesting and rewarding programme. The focus is labelled as "The Twin-Track Approach" where we address both requirements but use a similar battalion structure and approach to conducting operations for both activities. This has manifested itself in the Battalion ORBAT being largely based on 'teams' of four men each with each man having a specialist responsibility. Commanders package 'multiples' of these teams in order to conduct either operations in the mountains or in South Armagh. The attraction of this change of emphasis is that it generates more command opportunities for the young NCOs in the Battalion.



*"The Muckin' o' Geordie's Byre"*

#### **A COMPANY**

OC:	Maj D G Steel
CSM:	WO2 McDermid (WO2 Cameron wef Oct 00)
CQMS:	CSgt Foreman (CSgt Cameron Jul – Oct 00)
OC 1 Pl:	Lt F A L Luckyn-Malone
Pl Sgt:	Sgt Cochrane
OC 2 Pl:	Lt S R Feaver
Pl Sgt:	Sgt Ross
OC 3 Pl:	Gapped
Pl Sgt:	Sgt Graham
Sniper Sgt:	Sgt Drever
GPMG Sgt:	Sgt Kerr

Our last instalment was written in April, looking forward to a period of internal courses and preparation for the move from Fallingbostal to Fort George: so much water under the bridge as these notes are written. The past six months seems to have been a blur of activity and it is difficult now to believe that we have accomplished so much.

In June the OC took a number of the Company back to old stamping grounds near Oakington in East Anglia to take part in



*The Pathfinder March after the first eleven miles: Fus Rodger, L/Cpl Dixon. Fus Jolly, Fus Wilson, LCpl Ames, Pte McKay (HQ Coy), Fus Bell (B Coy), Cfn Davidson and A N Other.*



*Our LAST foray in Sennelager. The weight of LCpl Ames' rifle causes an enemy bunker to subside.*

the Pathfinder March. The Pathfinder is a long-distance walk around the four original RAF Pathfinder Force airfields (Witton, Graveley, Warboys and Oakington) and it commemorates the bravery and effort of the Pathfinders though the Second World War. The route is around 46 miles long over roads, tracks and farmlands and is completed in under 20 hours: we all made it but in some cases our feet took weeks to recover.

A select few fought over the ground of Sennelager, Paderborn and environs once more when the Battalion sent its finest to fight the computers at the Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST) [used to be known as Brigade and Battlegroup Trainer]. Compacted time-scales for planning and implementing our schemes, media grillings, the awful Veltins beer in the Mess, improvisation, packed lunches, tea-bombs and success against the enemy attended our efforts as per normal: in short, the fog and friction of war was amply encountered but we won.

Whilst the majority cleaned everything at least twice (very well done to the Jocks especially), packed boxes, carried heavy weights, guarded containers and suffered inconvenience and boredom, the OC managed to escape for a week to receive an exercise in Austria which should appear in the next issue but one. The move went remarkably successfully and we were ensconced in our new home within a remarkably short period. With a collective sigh of relief we departed for the summer holiday.

Since returning at the end of August we seem to have accomplished a great deal without our feet touching the ground once. Most of the hierarchy spent five weeks learning about Mountain



*At the Company Sports/BBQ prior to leaving Fallingbostal. Is this a new land-based bench rowing team?*

Warfare on the Battalion's self-generated and quite excellent Infantry Mountain Leader Cadre. Our abiding memories will be of fear-control through taking the mickey out of each other, Sgt Garry Graham's incessant talking, CSgt (now WO2) Alan Cameron's ill-fitting boots, the torrential rain turning a tactical river-crossing into a rather exciting undertaking, high-winds nearly turning our first day's "security on steep ground" into a sailing competition and the outstanding beauty of Scotland's hills. Oh, and the great pub in Ballachulish village during the Mountain Leader Training course!

By the time this issue is read, we will have completed two Infantry Mountain Soldier Cadres, one at Kinlochleven and the other at Aultbea north of Gairloch, taking the majority of the Company through an introduction to our new role. Already interest has been sparked by afternoons spent on the gym climbing-wall and a progressive but intense physical training programme preparing us for the rigours of Mountain Warfare. As this is written, 20 of us prepare to spend two weeks in Bavaria on Exercise Mittenwald Mountaineer learning further mountain skills with the German Army.

Whilst the leaders were taught, many of the Company undertook Individual Training to enhance their careers and our communal capability. Fusiliers Armour, McGregor, O'Brien, Robertson, Sullivan and Wilson 66 successfully completed a Potential JNCO Cadre; Fus Armour is now LCpl Armour as a result, and very well done too. The others all did well receiving positive recommendations for promotion so let's hope there's more good news to follow. LCpls Gibson and Forrester and Fusiliers Christie, Hall, Kelt and Nolan fell into the RSM's control and completed a Sniper Cadre so yet more



*Lt Simon Fever, LCpl Barclay, WO2 Ali Craig and Fus Wilson 66 in various states of amusement/bemusement.*

qualification badges are on show. To follow is a Machine-Gun Cadre run by the Pipes and Drums for another five Jocks culminating in a live shoot at Otterburn before Christmas. Cpl Todd led a four-man team in the 51 Highland Brigade Military Skills Competition at Cultybraggan, one-time stamping-ground of thousands of Jocks preparing for operations during the Second World War. In short, September and October have been almost frantically busy and the run-up to Christmas shows no sign of any let-up.

In mid October the Company formed the majority of a Battalion commitment assisting the training of over 300 personnel from all arms and services due to deploy to Bosnia and Kosovo. Our splendid isolation at Fort George was well highlighted by the 12-hour coach journey to Salisbury Plain. We lived in and worked from Knook Camp near Warminster: the last time the Battalion had substantial dealings with Knook was when we stayed there whilst cramming in some live firing prior to deploying to the Gulf over a decade ago. We fell under the training command of UNTAT, the now mis-named UN Training Advisory Team, headed by one Lt Col Niall Campbell of recent memory.

The package started out as a five-day training commitment but at quite short notice it was reduced to only three days' training, a long way to go for such a short time but a better tailored package. The Battalion having attended such training twice in recent years, we could appreciate how necessary such training is, especially as the group which we trained was largely made up of individuals rather than formed units.

The package consisted of a day's briefing for all covering the general situation, conditions of service and likely trends to operations over the next few months. The other two days saw the troops under training watching, taking part in and commenting on a large number of skills and demonstration stands. Capt Ed Holme kept the whip cracking as OC Stands while the Company, amply reinforced from the rest of the Battalion, ran the individual stands and demonstrations. The Jocks showed off their skill and professionalism, as normal, and we received masses of praise, thanks and admiration from all corners. RQMS Alan Grant did an excellent job as QM and all those who laboured in the background to keep the administration smooth and professional deserve the plaudits so amply received.



The Northern Ireland deployment starting next Spring now looms large with training courses kicking off at the end of October with over three-quarters of the Company on one or more courses over a period of six weeks. Each four-man team needs a specially trained medical assistant while each multiple (a number of teams) requires teams trained to search for arms and explosives. A few will train as intelligence briefers. In order to prepare for the deployment and training, the Company reorganised as soon as we returned from the Training Support task at Salisbury Plain into three "Multiples" of 20 men each, with a Company HQ of 12. For convenience, we can still label our multiples as platoons but the organisation of each better reflects both our Northern Ireland and Mountain Infantry operating principles by avoiding sections and instead concentrating on the aforementioned four-man teams.

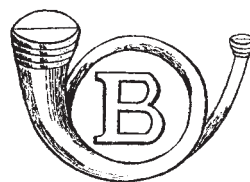
At this point it is apposite to formally record our farewells. Goodbye, first and foremost, to Fallingbostal; we shall all hold many happy memories of the place – some even miss it! We left over 20 friends from both the Regiment and Scottish Division to serve on with the Black Watch for up to two years. We haven't forgotten you and look forward to welcoming back those who return over the next 18 months.

CSgt Les Foreman left us destined for the Families Office to be replaced by CSgt Alan Cameron fresh from Sandhurst. LCpl, now Cpl, Billy Biggar is off to instruct again, this time at the Army Foundation College at Arborfield. LCpl, again now Cpl, Lindsay Bruce has gone off to enjoy himself in Hereford and lots of other places too, we suspect. Lt, now Capt, Simon Feaver left us for the Anti-Tank Platoon. (Does nearly everyone who leaves get promoted?). WO2 John McDermid has moved on to be RQMS(T) – enjoy the paperwork! Sgt Gerry Kerr has moved to Glasgow to help running the recruiting effort with the RIT. Sgt Joe Burke moved on to B Company – enjoy it. By the time this is read, 10 or more of the Company will have moved into the Close Observation Platoon where they will sport unconventional hair-cuts; don't forget to take spurs, chaps and stetsons, men. Fus McLaughlan will be at Warminster with their Assault Pioneer Platoon whilst Fus O'Brien will be preparing to drive Lt Col Ian Pickard at 52 Lowland Regiment. Cpl Todd will be arriving to start a two-year stint as an instructor at ITC (Catterick) and Fus McCleary will be about to start leaping from perfectly serviceable aircraft with the Golden Lions. How quickly the old team changes.

To balance this outflow, we welcome Sgts Graham and Drever, Cpls Lynn and Mark Bruce (although he's off to join Lindsay soon enough), and the aforementioned CSgt Alan Cameron. CSgt Buffer McDermont will step in as CQMS in November. Fus Wade joined us from C Company, Fus Hutton joined us from the Signal Platoon and new Jocks have joined us, in some cases weekly: Fuseliers Carnihan, Chalmers, Gardner, Hall, Horner, Hutton, Kyle, McLeod, MacMillan, Martin, McCann, Meehan, Orr, Paton, Paxton, Scott, Stephens and Timothy.

To complete our changes, we congratulate our promotees: CSgt Cameron to WO2 and CSM; Cpl Burke to Sgt; 2Lt Fergus Luckyn-Malone to Lt; Fus Armour to LCpl; LCpls Biggar, Shearer and Lindsay Bruce to Cpl; Sgt McDermont to CSgt. Let's hope more promotions follow shortly.

We wish all our readers well for Christmas and the New Year and look forward to keeping you up to date again within a few months.



*"The Bugle Horn"*

#### **B COMPANY**

OC:	Capt P P Hutt (Maj D N M Mack wef Oct 00)
CSM:	WO2 McKenzie
CQMS:	CSgt Scobie
OC 4 Pl:	Gapped
Pl Sgt:	Sgt Burke
OC 5 Pl:	Lt N D E Abram
Pl Sgt:	Sgt Loughery
OC 6 Pl:	Gapped
Pl Sgt:	Sgt McNally
MSp Sec Comd:	Sgt Gunn

There has been a lot of turmoil within B Coy over the last six months. The majority of Coy HQ has changed over, and the move to Fort George has added an extra dimension to an otherwise unsettling time. Such were the challenges to the command



*SADC officers on a TEWT in Botswana.*



*Capt Hutt looking for them.*



*WO2 McCart receives an immobilised Warrior (in bronze).*



*Sgt King (AIMI) gets a framed print.*



*Fallingbostel Area D: Sgt McNally pauses during one of his navexes.*

element of the Coy. On the departure of Maj Channer in Apr, Capt Cherrington took the reins, awaiting the arrival of Capt Hutt from a BMATT posting in Zimbabwe. As Capt Hutt arrived in June, the Coy was busying itself with the vagaries of handover.

**Fallingbostel.** The G4 part of the Coy excelled itself during the handover, gaining an excellent report from the QM. Under the guidance of CSgt Hunter Cpl Wilson, Fus Tyre, LCpl McDonald and LCpl Edwards all worked hard in getting the Coy's equipment and accommodation ready for handover to the Black Watch in July. Those staying behind were formed into an AIMI platoon, and worked tirelessly under CSgt Craig in the garages to have the best fleet in the Bn ready at handover time.

The Coy paid a fond farewell to the AIMI, which consisted of many B Coy characters. Those staying behind with the Black Watch were presented with some tokens from B Coy at a parade in June. Amongst others, the CSM was presented with a bronze Warrior, and Sgt King with a framed print. Sgt Campbell was presented with a stove. (It may prove to be useful, on the Black Watch exercises!)

Training during this period was aimed at the individual level, with Sgt McNally and 2Lt Brember organizing a number of navexes on Area D, and Cpl Donlon organizing Kim's games around the barracks. Other activities at this time due to Cpl Wilson's cry "All the kit is stored for handover, Sir" included



*Fusiliers Higgins and Strang on SAT training.*

swimming at Hohne, a visit to Bergen Belsen, and a final PX trip, led by Sgt King. At the same time, the CSM worked tirelessly at getting his golfing handicap down.

The move to Fort George was relatively uneventful. An Advance Party headed up by Sgt Loughery and Cpl Wilson took over the accommodation and stores, whilst the Main Body arrived in mid-July. As usual, there was some work to do, in order to bring things up to 1 RHF standards, and then the Coy stood down for summer leave.

**Fort George.** On forming up in Fort George after leave, the Coy welcomed in a number of new faces. WO2 McKenzie replaced WO2 O J McCart as CSM, Cpl Cross joined from Harrogate, Cpl Robertson returned from PSBC, and Cpl Collins arrived back from Catterick. The SNCOs welcomed into the Coy included Sgt Loughery and Sgt Gunn from MSp Coy, and Sgt Burke from A Coy.





*One of the more peaceful corners of the Fort.*



*View from the cannon's mouth.*



*B Coy engaged in post-activity R and R at the Fort.*



*Sgt Loughery, Sgt Burke and WO2 McKenzie, the new "Seniors", find it flatter outside the Fort than they expected.*



*An Endurance Run not far from the Fort.*



*Fus McKenzie waits for the Company to catch up.*

The Coy had a week to settle back in, before the promised busy trg package kicked into gear. This was initiated by the Commanding Officer briefing the whole Battalion in the gym on the new Mountain Warfare role, followed by the BHQ Staff Officers specialists. They expanded on the likely tasks and implications for the Fusiliers.

**Mountain Leader Cadre (MLC).** The Commanders within the Coy were then introduced to the MLC. This consisted of a couple of days in barracks - and five weeks on the Mountains! The

first two days were filled up with lectures and practicals. Topics ranged from the environment, to mountain equipment - and to the dangers of taking mobile 'phones into the mountains. The last is something that even those without mobile 'phones are still trying to understand. Getting to grips with the weather lecture was a sinch compared to that!

The cadre then headed out into the mountains for the next 4 weeks, to put up with or enjoy a typical Scottish autumn. This left the CSM behind to run the Coy training, which concentrated



*Fusiliers McKenzie, McGuire, Robertson and Strang are first home.*

on individual skills and fitness. At the same time, the snipers were detached for training under the RSM, and the potential JNCOs were put through their paces by Sgt McNally and Capt Cherrington on the JNCO cadre. The LCpls meanwhile were detached for pre-Brecon training, and that left Sgt Gunn to run the Company and coordinate the adventure training.

During the period, 12 members of the Coy were able to get away, and pursue their own individual adventure training interests, on activities ranging from parachuting to sailing on the Solent.

The MLC started in Kinlochleven and every morning involved a river crossing and hence wet feet for the remainder of the day! All the non-climbers were taken by surprise, when on the first day “safety on steep ground” was translated into climbing up and along ridges with exposure on each side. Not only was this unexpected, but it was also not helped by 50-knot winds that threatened to blow everyone off the ridge! Undeterred, the B Coy group made it to the top of Stob Coire and bagged their first Monroe. The CSgt however had become unusually quiet!

The next 3 weeks was very much in the same vein, with little difference between safety in steep ground and a navigation day! Each involved an initial steep climb, followed by severe exposure, followed by a knee-wrenching descent!

The group thought that they had seen the worst of things following the climb on Liathach, when severe exposure worried a few of the now seasoned climbers! However, worse was to come in the form of the ascent of Stob Dearg. This involved a “scramble” up an exposed ridge onto Castle Pinnacle. It was decided that an abseil off would add to the training interest of the day. It certainly did!

The 3rd to go, Capt Hutt abseiled off, only to be followed by the anchor! As it sailed past him, he grabbed on to the rock face, and clung on while Cpl Bruce hurriedly set up a second belay point, with which to lower the stranded OC. The abseil idea was



*Glencoe. C/Sgt Scobie recces the first of the daily river crossings.*



*Cpl Robertson takes part.*



*LCpl McDonald wonders if there IS “safety on steep ground”.*



*C/Sgt Scobie battles with a 50-knot wind.*



*Cpl Cross, LCpl McDonald and Cpl Collins battle up Stob Coire.*



*The first Monroe. Cpl Cross, Cpl Robertson, CSgt Scobie, Capt Hutt and LCpl McDonald at the top of Stob Coire (1072m): Cpl Collins prefers to lie down a little lower.*



*Capt Hutt, LCpl McLeod, CSgt Scobie, Sgt Keenan, LCpl McDonald and Cpl Cross, with the Liathach route in the background.*



*Cpl Robertson, Cpl Collins and CSgt Scobie wonder if it's worth battling further up.*



*Cpl Cross, Cpl Robertson, Sgt Keenan, CSgt Scobie, LCpl McDonald and somebody else on the Horns of Alligin.*

shelved, and everyone gingerly made their way off the edge! Drinks are on Cpl Bruce!

The week was finished off with a tactics phase, and the arrival and help of 22 SAS. The Coy Gp broke down in to a multiple, and deployed in the driving rain. That was how it was to stay for the remainder of the week. The first task was the defence of a pipeline, and with four-man Ops strung out in a perimeter the multiple waited for the probing force all night. Wrapped in full Gore-Tex in a surface-laid OP was emotional for all concerned,

although Cpl Robertson and Cpl Cross managed to remain upbeat throughout. Not so the OC and C/Sgt!

The next day, the roles were reversed, and Cpl Robertson deployed on a recce patrol tasked with identifying the defensive plan of the Ops Officer, who had his multiple situated on a bare windswept hill. On the basis of his recce, the attacking multiple moved out the next morning, and completed a river crossing by torchlight. C/Sgt Scobie then led everyone on a long circular and steep route to the FUP (which, once confirmed, was moved!) The



*LCpl McDonald has decided that these hills are no problem.*



*Poor visibility on Beinn Eighe. Cpl Cross, LCpl McDonald and even CSgt Scobie don't seem to trust the OC's mapreading.*



*Cpls Bruce, Devlin, Cross and Rodgers, Capt Hutt and Sgt Keenan on Stob Dearg. They are wondering about abseiling.*

attack went in as planned, with Cpl Cross and the C/Sgt mopping up the enemy virtually single handed.

**Ballachulish.** The MLC then deployed to Ballachulish, for the MEL assessment. There, there were a few surprises, not least that evenings were for debriefs in the pub! And that a Quality Mountain Day did not have to consist of extreme exposure!

The assessment group disappeared into the rain on the Wednesday for a two-day exercise in getting soaked, and the

remainder set out the next day. In comparison, the MEL was not nearly as taxing as the previous three weeks but brushed everyone up on their micro-navigational skills. LCpl McDonald was smiling for the first time in three weeks, and the CSgt was complaining, which everyone knew by now was a sign that he was happy!

**Comds Study Week.** The following week, the Comd Group from the Bn moved to Aultbea, stopping en route to complete a climbing/abseiling package at Lettercullin Crag. This included a ridge traverse, which proved to be taxing for the smaller SNCOs and officers, as all the handholds were at a full reach. A few had to be hauled up the face, by the belayer, which may account for Sgt Gunn's teeth marks on the rope!

The group then set out across the moor which was to become familiar territory over the next few days. They completed TEWTs and discussed how best to attack and then defend the area, whilst trying to prevent maps from becoming soggy messes in the relentless rain.

Evenings were spent absorbing information from lectures on leadership, history and 1st Aid. It was decided that the Doc should leave his profession, and become a stand-up comic!

The final night was spent completing a night march, and then bivouacking in a sodden moss-filled re-entrant - to the horror of all those like CSgt Scobie, who had got used to his two-man tent.

**Fort George again.** Back at the fort, the Company was given an introduction to climbing, with a day on the Lettercullin Crag. Again, the traverse proved to be tricky, especially to the likes of Fus McPhee, who took the saying "3 points of contact" literally, and at one point using his teeth to maintain a hold on the rope. Sgt Loughery heaved a sigh of relief at the end having been IC of the training, and Cpl Collins had to indent for a new back, having dragged half the Coy up the cliff face. Capt Hutt bid a fond farewell to the Coy again, and wished them all the best for the future, as he embarks on a two-month intensive French course before starting his attachment to 27th Bataillon Chasseurs Alpins in Annecy in the French Alps.

For the future, the Coy is looking at a very exciting package. The Coy's mountain training starts with EXERCISE CLIFFHANGER run at Glencoe by Sgt Loughery. This will be the first time that the Coy will be together as an entity, with its new command element. The COP volunteers will then leave the Coy, and we wish them all the best over the next 2 years.

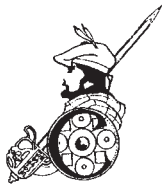
The Company then starts its own preparations for N Ireland. The CSM will take the Search Teams away, whilst the remainder of the Fusiliers are trained as team medics. 20 lucky members of the Coy will then deploy to Mittenwald in the Austrian Alps for Alpine training. Allegedly CSgt Scobie will be taking over his stores that weekend but has nominated LCpl McDonald instead.

On the social front, the Coy's congratulations go out to Sgt Burke who had a baby girl in Sep. Also best wishes and luck go out to the CSM and Joyce Mackenzie who is expecting shortly. Further salutations are extended to Cpl Collins, who will miss the climbing cadre in the mountains: he will be on a beach in some luxurious resort enjoying his honeymoon!



On the courses front, congratulations are given to LCpls McLeod, Gordon, Morrison and Curran, who all successfully completed SCBC in July. Good luck is proffered to LCpls Wilson and McQuade, who at the time of going to print were en route to Brecon, to start SCBC. Congratulations are also for Cpl Robertson, on the successful completion of PSBC.

The Company is now firmly established in Fort George, with a stable command element and a busy yet exciting programme on the horizon. They will continue to go from strength to strength.



“MacDonald’s awa tae the war”

#### C COMPANY

OC:	Maj P Whitehead
Coy 2IC:	Capt M P S Luckyn-Malone
CSM:	WO2 Donald
CQMS:	CSgt Hogg
RSDC:	Cpl Gardner
OC 7 Pl:	Lt N J L Brown
Pl Sgt:	Sgt Stewart
OC 8 Pl:	Lt N J Kindness
Pl Sgt:	Sgt Robertson 27
OC 9 Pl:	Sgt Law

As promised, these Journal notes will contain a plethora of anecdotal evidence of our journey to Canada as part of The Queens Royal Hussars Battle Group (BG), a BG which in many ways is indicative of the way we tend to force-package to produce fighting power. This was a rather unique and large 20 Armoured Brigade BG, hastily brought together to maximise the training opportunity which the British Army Training Unit Suffield (BATUS) has to offer.

It comprised two newly converted Challenger 2 squadrons, a HQ Squadron and a Recce Pl from QRH, two Armoured Infantry Companies, ourselves and a strong Company from 1 STAFFORDS based in the UK, two sections of MILAN from 1 Royal Anglian based in Cyprus, an Armoured Engineer Squadron and a Battery of 155s from 7 Armd Bde, a Battery of Air Defence and an aviation attachment from the UK, working in the Recce role. All in all on paper, a rather large and potent fighting force just lacking its own guaranteed indirect fire in the form of a mortar platoon. However we did have a sizeable battery of guns!

BATUS is well known by the Battalion and some within the Company have managed to complete several trips abroad to this inhospitable and vast training ground in western Canada in the Province of Alberta. However, this was a very different challenge, driven by the significantly shorter training package as alluded to in the last *Journal* and the lack of battle cohesion, due to the inability to train collectively until arrival at BATUS. Not to be deterred and despite all these negatives, we remained convinced and reassured that our residual knowledge and willingness to keep going would see us through the 28 days on the Prairie, and it did.

The BATUS package is a well-thought-out, tried and tested progression which comprises 28 days in the field or “Prairie”; broadly speaking 14 days live firing and 14 days simulation, culminating in the test exercise known as **TOTALISE**. The package is broken down as follows:

Day 1–6	Special-to-Arm Training culminating in Coy live Night Attack.
Day 7–12	BG Field Firing culminating in BG live Night Attack.
Day 14–19	Coy/BG TES Phase.
Day 21–29	Ex TOTALISE, BG Exercise in all phases of war.

It is a tough 28-day package and for an Army of today which is not so familiar with such lengthy periods in the field it is important to pace yourself and peak at the right moments. The training is progressive: it builds up confidence, it is demanding and, above all, it is enjoyable. We quickly orientated ourselves to the fairly featureless terrain and made good progress, especially during the special-to-arm phase, which allows for revision/repeating of certain activities and for the Company to progress at its own pace and with little pressure. Of course we as a subunit were disadvantaged in that we only had two rifle platoons, but this “build up” phase allowed us to experiment and devise ways of overcoming this slight lack of combat power and flexibility. Initially, however, it did prove to be a bit of an “Achilles heel” and come the BG phases during the Exercise **TOTALISE**, it did seem that we were either sacrificed to allow manoeuvre elsewhere or indeed held in Reserve and then faced with overwhelming odds once committed!

Not to be deterred, we gained a lot of credibility for our tenacious fighting spirit and willingness to keep going, often on foot having sustained heavy vehicle casualties. This latter element, the Infantryman, despite all the hardware on show, still proved to be a battle-winning element, especially armed with hand-held anti-tank weapons. OPFOR, the opposition, comprising of elements from 2 RTR and MSp Coy, were extremely adept in using their smaller and “greater reach” mock-up vehicles and were able to inflict heavy casualties by also dismounting early and using folds in the ground to infiltrate and ambush armour and ourselves, much to the highly-prized Challenger 2’s dismay!

Overall the BATUS experience was a great way to complete our time as an Armoured Infantry Company and for many possibly the last chance to see a sizeable BG of that nature conducting manoeuvre on such a grand scale. There were many valuable lessons learnt and certainly the “cascade of command” was tested and used to the full on many occasions (I can vouch for that): unfortunately though, the simulation Phase does tend to result in numerous acts of “bravery” or boldness, which I suspect would not be so evident if it was not for the fact that you were only a battery away from being regenerated! It did prove that you can bring together a disparate group with little training and achieve relative success but we were by no means cohesive enough as a BG to be potent. There were many positive spin-offs from the package and not just military training value.

We were also fortunate enough to squeeze in a day trip to Vancouver for half the Company and a further nine completed



*Fus Houston dusts himself off.*



*LCpl Vance and LCpl Fraser discuss the healthy option.*



*Cpl Burder and his Section in jubilant mood after a battle run.*



*Fus McNally on the "Piste" in the Rockies.*

a three-week adventure training package in the Rockies. Both Lt Brown and LCpl Hepburn added to their adventure-training qualifications and many others added to their social qualifications by exploring the sights of salubrious Medicine Hat, some for a bit longer than anticipated!

The return to Fallingbostal was marked by bidding farewell to Lt Col Niall Campbell and then commencing preparations for the imminent handover to 1 BW. Again working to fairly tight time lines we achieved our goals and were then fortunate to be able to enjoy some of the more pleasurable aspects of life in Fallingbostal. This included a trip for many to the Berlin Love Parade 2000 and a battlefield tour locally - thankfully not all in the same weekend!

As always, the CQMS and his team, along with Warrior crews and CSgt Mason, worked exceedingly hard to leave behind well-maintained accommodation and fleet of vehicles.

The move to Fort George was painless for most and a well-earned summer break loomed.

The setting for our new home is quite splendid and vastly different to Fally. Having re-established to three platoons (the third platoon an assault pioneer pl) and overcome the difficulties of feeling like a museum piece, we have now engaged ourselves in conversion to mountain infantry, as well as a focus

on the horizon for Northern Ireland. In between this, September has entailed numerous cadres and October our first stint for some time at Public Duties, albeit a much-reduced winter duties at Edinburgh Castle. We also completed our first of two company "conversion cadres", known as IMS (Inf Mountain Soldier) cadre, in the hills surrounding Inverness at Ben Wyvis Training Area.

For many this was a stark realisation of what back to the basics means: although it is accepted that AI and Warrior is a great beast, all this "big hand small map" business does take its toll on the personal skills and, without doubt, operating in the mountains is a lower-level commanders' battle. This was preceded by a four-week Mountain Leader Cadre which has produced the nucleus of instructors for the company. Cpl Pupilli was deemed top student on this internal course and Lt Kindness, Sgt Robertson 27, Cpl Gaddi, Gardner and LCpl Curran all passed.

The focus on recruiting and easier "reach" has allowed greater access to the streets of Glasgow and Ayrshire for the Company too, having completed a week long "surge" and hosted 43 potential recruits on a "look at life" course, which will hopefully reap rewards in the next few months. Much patience was required by the Instructors but it proved to be a successful educational trip for many and all 43 candidates left with a positive feel about life in the Army and will without doubt gain much from their snapshot of 1 RHF, irrespective of whether they "sign up" or not.



*Fusiliers Duncan and Thomson posing in the Rockies.*



*Lt Brown, Fus Cuthbert, Fus Thomson and Fus Gallacher during the Adventure Training Package in the Rockies.*



*Fus Cuthbert imitating a starfish.*



*Lt Brown posing in Austria.*

This will be followed up by further visits in the future with a similar theme i.e. to give potential recruits an opportunity to witness military life in order to make their own minds up about joining the Army, and hopefully 1 RHF, in the future.

Success in the Company has continued, with three out of the top four on the JNCO cadre coming from the Company. Congratulations to LCpl Devlin (1st), LCpl Bailiff (3rd) and LCpl McCormack (4th) who were all promoted on the parade square and to Fus Houston and Mortley who passed the cadre and await promotion. Congratulations to LCpl and Mrs Bailiff on the birth of their son which coincided happily with Dad's promotion. Also to Fus Parker for passing his sniper cadre and to Fus Cuthbert and Gallacher who are but a short step from earning their sniper badges.

Cpl Robertson 94 passed Senior Brecon, squeezed in marriage and has then departed to AFC Harrogate on posting and we

wish him well. Similarly some new faces have moved into the company; Cpl Stewart, Cpl Healy, Cpl Pupilli, Cpl MacLachlan and "Boulders", all in lieu of the departed Cpls Neil, Ricky Burder, Dickson and Plug Poole. We also bid farewell at the end of the year to members of the hierarchy who move on to pastures new, namely Lt Kindness (B Coy 2IC) and Lt Brown (High Mountain Pl) to be replaced by Capt Crinnion (on attachment from the Royal Signals), 2Lt Greene on completion of Sandhurst and PCBC and 2Lt J Watt on a Gap Year Commission. Sgt Law departs for ITC(C) and Capt Feaver will be assuming the role as Coy 2IC to complete the turn around. That said, both Lt Kindness and Brown have managed to squeeze in another jolly by heading up the Ski Team, with participation from the Company, and Lt Brown and Fusiliers Rose and Gillon departed to Norway to try their hands at a few winter sports for a week. Lt Brown also managed a four-week stint in Austria on their demanding mountain course and Capt Crinnion has been quick off the mark by



*LCpl Lowe makes breakfast.*



*The Company provides the bridgehead force during another Obstacle crossing.*



*Fus Gallacher and Cpl Gaddi with their Warrior.*



*Fusiliers Michie, Rafferty and McLaren and LCpl Winters after the "TES" Phase.*



*Fus Sneddon "loading up".*



*Fus Rae tests out the crew tent during a freak blizzard.*



*LCpl McCormack relaxes.*





*Battle inoculation lane - Fus Devlin acts as the ladder.*



*Lt Kindness awa' to the wars.*



*LCpl McLaughlin and LCpl McKelvie in pensive mood during the defence phase.*



*Maintenance Day.*



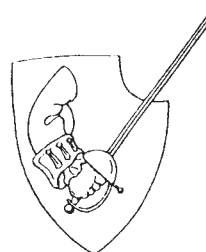
*The Company shakes out in the FUP.*



*LCpl McLaughlin, Fus Young and LCpl McKelvie await their fate during the defence phase.*

departing with the Nordic Ski Team. Our interests in Marathons have continued with Fus Hampson completing the Chicago Marathon for charity.

All in all, another varied and extremely rewarding period for the Company with plenty of individual achievements and collective success. We now look forward to NI and Mountain Warfare.



*“ Orange and Blue ”*

**MANOEUVRE SUPPORT COMPANY**

- Coy Comd: Maj E A Fenton
- Coy 2IC: Capt P A Joyce
- CSM: WO2 McPherson
- CQMS: CSgt Swanson
- Storeman: Cpl McLaghlin
- Armourer: LCpl McFadyean
- Clerk: Pte Campbell

Since the last *Journal* the majority of Coy HQ has changed over. The notable exceptions are Cpl McLaghlin in the Company Stores and LCpl McFadyean as the Company Armourer, both of whom were instrumental in allowing the MSp Coy stores and armoury to be handed over to the Black

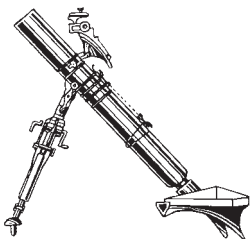


Watch in the excellent condition they were. The remainder of Company HQ has moved on to pastures new. Maj Masson, after a spell as the Chief Instructor for the Battalion Mountain Leader Cadre, has moved on to Staff College. Capt Holme has also left the Company to take over as Adjutant in Dec. In July WO2 Irvine left the fold to take over the post of CSM HQ Coy. Even the CQMS, CSgt Murray, has gone. He is now the CQMS of D Coy 2nd Bn ITC Catterick. All the outgoing personalities will be missed and the Company's best wishes go with them and their families.

The new OC, Maj Fenton, left HQ Coy in Fally and took over MSp Coy in Fort George. He is also only too well aware that the new Coy 2IC and CSM both have a history with the Mortar platoon. Although all three have denied any hearing impairment, one begins to wonder when company commanders' O Gps are conducted in semaphore. Capt Joyce has returned from ATR Glencorse to take over the post as Mor Pl Comd then Coy 2IC. CSgt "Swanny" Swanson, who returned from a two-year post with the TA, completed the change round of the main personalities in MSp Coy. Last but not least, LCpl Lewis left the Company as part of the usual clerk change round to take over as Bn 21C/Courses/Movement/MSp Coy (part time) clerk. I can quash the rumour that she ran the company single-handed. She had a hand from a bloke called Des.

The new clerk in MSp Coy is Pte Campbell who is quickly re-learning the much-needed skills all clerks attached to 1 RHF must have: telling Jocks their pay statements do make sense.

Since our arrival in Fort George the Company like the remainder of the Battalion has been training and preparing for the Battalion's new "twin track" roles. This has seen the OC, 2IC, CSM and CQMS taking part in cadres and courses as well as the majority of the Coy. MSp Coy is now swiftly re-learning why it was we were so glad to be armoured infantry. The kit seems just that bit heavier without a 432 or Warrior to carry it. Capt Joyce is attending the Mortar Pl Comds course at the moment, the CSM and the company search teams are completing the search course in darkest Kent and most of Coy HQ are taking part in Exercise Mittenwald Mountaineer. In December Coy HQ will deploy to Otterburn for the company live firing where the OC and CSM will return to the Mortar Pl to give a helping hand - but we'll do it only if the Mortars can guarantee not to drop rounds on the OP.



#### MORTAR PLATOON

Pl Comd:	CSgt Lynch
Pl Sgt:	Sgt Gilroy
Stores Sgt:	Sgt Hunter
Trg Sgt:	Sgt Galloway

The last few months have seen a busy and rewarding time for the Mortar Platoon. Whilst some of the platoon were swanning around the prairie as part of OPFOR, the grafters were left

behind to prepare the vehicles for handover. After one or two hiccups the hard work was rewarded with an impressive handover of the entire Mortar Platoon vehicle fleet and mortar store. Cpl "Buck" Rogers and Cpl Ross were responsible for the high standard achieved. However the whole Platoon played their part in ensuring that the Mortars would not be the department to let the Battalion down.

On moving to Inverness the Platoon hierarchy has undergone a re-vamp. Capt Thomson has moved on to be an instructor at PCBC Warminster before JCSC. Congratulations go to CSgt "It's a puppet" McPherson, who gained promotion and was pulled kicking and screaming out of the Mor Pl 2IC post and into the real job of CSM MSp Coy. Congratulations go to Cpl Owens, LCpl Dunion and LCpl Sloan on their promotions. Congratulations also go to LCpl Stewart on successfully completing the Mor Standard course.

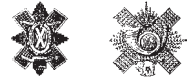
Cpl Temple, Cpl Rogers, Cpl McIndoe and Cpl Davis have also moved on to the Recce Pl (sorry, High Mountain Platoon), which must certainly put to rest the idea that the Mortarmen and soldiering don't mix. CSgt "Dina" Lynch has returned to the Mortar family, initially to take over as Pl 2IC. However he is now acting as Mor Pl Comd. According to Gregg you still have to perfect the Mortar variant of the "behind the desk sitting position": feet on desk, hat on back of head.



*The Company NCOs on Mountain Training.*



*Sgt Galloway at peace.*



*CSgt Lynch, Sgt Gilroy and CSgt Wilson.*

The Mortars are looking forward to developing our new role both in the mountains and as part of the PRB. We have taken the first steps to becoming mountain mortarmen by getting the mortar equipment on our back. Which has come as a shock after the luxury of piling the kit into the back of a 432. As you know there are three weights in the Army, light, heavy and f\*\*\*\*\* heavy. The mortar kit, personal kit and ammunition certainly falls into the last category.

We would like to take this opportunity to congratulate Fus Ploughman (Martie) on his marriage to Katrain and wish them all the best for the future, and also congratulate LCpl (Tam) Kennedy and Rachel on the birth of their son Thomas, and LCpl (Tam) Dunion and Tracy on the birth of their son Liam.

#### **HIGH MOUNTAIN PLATOON**

Pl Comd: CSgt Wilson (Lt N J L Brown wef Nov 00)  
Pl 2IC: Sgt Keenan  
Pl Sgt: Cpl Duncan

A lot has happened within the Platoon since the last edition of the Journal was published; firstly and most notably the change in name from **RECCE PLATOON** to **HIGH MOUNTAIN PLATOON**. A big change some of the old and bold may think, however the Platoon see it as the perfect opportunity to re-focus ourselves in our new role which is to facilitate the movement of the battlegroup on mountainous terrain. The Platoon will hopefully become the subject matter experts in the mountainous terrain and the ORBAT has changed to reflect it. We now have a smaller leaner platoon of approx 16-18 men, with new additions of Sgt Keenan, and Cpls Davis and McIndoe. All three bring a wealth of experience in the mountains to the Platoon. All three have been involved in the conversion package at Battalion and sub-unit level.

Since returning from Fallingbostel the Platoon has undertaken an intense period of cadre training, with Fus Anderson and Wells completing the JNCO cadre, Cpl Temple at present on PSBC, and at the end of October LCpls Shaw, Robertson and O'Neil going to SCBC. C/Sgt Wilson and Sgt McCormack completed the IML course and Fus Harris slipped through the net to RIT - however, an IMS cadre awaits him on return.

Over the past two months I cannot recall an occasion when the whole Platoon has been together but some extremely high

quality individual and collective training has been conducted and the Platoon will see the benefit of this when we come together for the exercise in Mittenwald and the specialist training which will follow.

Well, what does the immediate future hold for the Platoon? It is a period of Training which runs up to Xmas leave. It includes the mountain exercise in Mittenwald, platoon training and a 5-day field firing package in December. This is a key period for the Platoon where we can learn the strengths and weaknesses of operating in the mountains as a platoon, and test and develop new SOPs. By the end of the year we will be well on the way to gaining our spurs in the mountains, and able to provide a good level of training support to subunits.

All this has been achieved by the members of the Platoon being able to work unsupervised towards an aim, which still underpins everything we do.

Lastly I would like to wish good luck to Cpl McIntyre who is off on SF selection in the new year (stay injury free).

#### **ANTI-TANK PLATOON**

Pl Comd: CSgt Conway  
Pl 2IC: Sgt Grant

After the Platoon's hectic but successful move from Fallingbostel, we bade farewell to our Warriors. Looking forward to training for our new mountain warfare role, we will have to be fit enough to carry our kit in our bergens, no longer relying on our battle taxis. Sgt Jim Morrison, Cpl John Campbell and LCpl Jim "I want to be a Cpl" Heenan were left in Germany as part of AMI. (You'll all be sadly missed).

The Platoon has completed the Infantry Mountain Soldier (IMS) cadre, which was located at Kinlochleven, under the guidance of our newly qualified mountain infantry leaders, Cpl Smith, Cpl Bruce and LCpl Marshall.

This has been a most productive year for MILAN courses. Capt Feaver and CSgt Conway qualified as Anti-Armour experts. Cpl Smith, Cpl Bruce and Cpl Scott qualified as MILAN Section Commanders. LCpl Watt, LCpl Wade, LCpl Kyle and LCpl Taylor all qualified as MILAN Detachment Commanders. Congratulations also go to Cpl Murphy and LCpl Aitken on their well-deserved promotions and also to Fus Fraser on successful completion of the JNCO's Cadre.

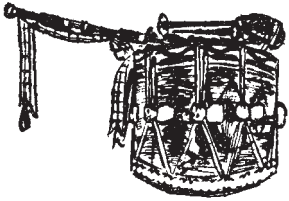
It goes without saying that the single men living in are delighted with their accommodation in their homeland at Fort George. As ever there have been changes within the Platoon. Capt Feaver has moved to take over as 2IC C Coy, and Cpl McGrath posted to ITC Catterick. Rumour has it that Cpl "Stag" MacKay managed to find time to do a duty and also took part in a Platoon run. Cpl Murphy managed to get a good deal on a new car (he picks up the engine in January) and Fus Donald has passed his audition for Spiderman.

As with all platoons we are as busy as ever, carrying out public duties at Edinburgh Castle and preparing for exercise in Mittenwald, Germany. Our Northern Ireland courses have begun with Cpl MacKay and LCpl Taylor along with six Fusiliers train-



ing as the Platoon search team. The remaining members of the Platoon will be completing the team medics cadre and Fus Cairns at long last has his driving cadre. All members of the Platoon will be back together to go to Otterburn to fire our yearly allocation of MILAN missiles in mid-December.

Our congratulations on their marriages go to Fus Moore and Fus Byrne.



#### PIPES AND DRUMS

The Pipes and Drums are back in town after an extremely busy start to what we call the “funny season”. Since the last time you all heard from us we have completed the Royal Military Tattoo, the Queen Mother’s 100th birthday, both in London, the Royal Tribute and the Edinburgh Military Tattoo, all of which were of immense success and gave our younger members a taste of what life is like in a kilt. We’ve also had a string of dinner nights and local events to perform, as well as some of the less glorious public duties, but all were performed with great professionalism – Well done.

We are now in the process of transition from walking up not so big hills to walking up very large mountains, which as you will imagine is no easy stroll in the park when carrying our other strange looking equipment – the SF kit. But as ever we’ll pull it off with great enthusiasm and a great deal of humour. It is a role which we all find a great challenge and a chance to enhance our skills as great machine-gunners!

Congratulations must now go to LCpl McKinney on passing his Infantry Mountain Leaders Course, Fus Symington on passing his JNCOs Cadre, Cpl “Mad Dog” McCallion on his promotion. Also congratulations go to LCpl and Trish McKinney on the birth of their daughter Georgia and to the marriages of Fus and Angela Thomson and Fus and Mrs MacKenzie.

Farewells now go to LCpl Scott Humphries and family, who are moving to sunny Ayrshire, and Fus Scott MacKenzie, who is going south of the border. Good luck to you all. A special farewell must go to Pipe Major Gary Pollock who moves back to mainstream in December to take up position as chief sock and long john giver-outer in the QM’s department. Good luck and remember there is always a space on the back row on the “Non-Paid Jobs”!

We now look forward to a spot of field firing in the Caribbean region of Otterburn in the warmest part of the year – December – and then going on Christmas leave to thaw out. At the start of the year we start our NI training package which will as usual prove to be an interesting and exciting time, and giving our new members a chance to gain another medal.

We’re still on the lookout for any potential pipers and drummers so if you think you’ve got what it takes don’t hesitate to contact us.

That’s all for this thrilling instalment, beam me up Scotty...



“Scotland The Brave”

#### HEADQUARTER COMPANY

OC: Maj A G P Hay  
 CSM: WO2 Irvine  
 CQMS: CSgt Watson  
 Storeman: Cpl Sterling  
 Stores: LCpl Percy  
 Fus Hogg  
 Clerk: LCpl Owen

The period between late spring and early autumn has been one of the busiest periods for HQ Company in many years. The scale of what we have collectively achieved over this period is something that we should be all proud of. The normal format for Regimental notes is a set of cursory notes written in a light-hearted tone. I wish to depart from this style and use the *Journal* to express my thanks to you all and do so as publicly as possible.

For HQ Company the year began with the assistance to A Coy and their complete recovery from Kosovo, another RAT task and the Board of Officers - the latter being the first shots in the Arms Plot Campaign. The Type B Battalion spring was late in coming. Our farewell to Heavy Metal was not going to be premature with the G3 focus falling on to MSP & C Coy and their training for BATUS. All of this involved considerable support across the HQ Coy departments. The difficulties in facilitating this training were not inconsiderable notwithstanding the fact that the handover was in full flow. Once more, well done to you all.

The Families Office deserves particular thanks for the at times ungrateful task of moving the families lock, stock and Labradors from Fallingbostal to Inverness. For those who were privy to some of the problems that had to be overcome in order to minimise the fuss and disruption to our families I can say that many owe you a great debt.

Whilst not wishing to miss anyone out I have particular respect for the way in which a number of departments and their personnel conducted their moves. I have distinct memories of tired and sweaty Jocks and NCOs labouring under the summer heat, stacks of heavy boxes being loaded on to trucks, Warrant Officers checking schedules and all the hustle and bustle of an organisation on the move.

Being privy to some of the tasks that had to be achieved to hand over the Signals Platoon stores and transport the PRI Property. I know that HQ Coy had more than their fair share of work. As ever the job was done efficiently and professionally.

The Battalion continues to be as busy as it can be, and I know the effort that people and departments are putting in. No sooner than arriving HQ Coy were mucking in with the rest of the companies during the Mountain Leader Cadre, all of which conducted under the auspices of Maj Masson. You know you’re busy when half your kit is still in the MFO boxes.



The cadre culminated with a large attendance from HQ personnel at the Battalion study week at Aultbea. It was a pleasant sight to see the whole head set navigate across the wild country, day and night. It's also not often an OC gets to see his Families Officer and QM simultaneously scaling cliffs! (Once in a lifetime. We've still got it in us boys!)

On a personal note it was a great memory to see twenty-plus officers and SNCOs from HQ Coy pick and curse their way across a highland bog under the setting moon and Northern Lights.

Our mission remains the same, to facilitate all that the Battalion aspires to achieve. The months ahead offer no respite from the pace that has been set; the days ahead are going to be busy but they will be good. We would not wish it any other way.

I'll sign off leaving the last word to Maj Stevie McAulay. The Battalion said farewell to him after 30 years of service. He goes back to 52 Lowland as their QM. On a personal note I would like to express my thanks to Stevie for all the work that he has done. I also have to say that his farewell speech has been one of the best I have ever heard and well worth copying. Very roughly it went as follows:

"Well here I am. I'm too old to go on anymore. It's come to me, and it's coming to you. You just get too old to get up the hills anymore. I've no complaints. I've had a great time and I give you two bits of advice. The first is when you're carrying that pack up those mountains and you say to yourself, 'I just can't go on anymore'. The thing to do is calm down. Take a breath. And then carry on, because you know inside that you will. You always will. The other bit of advice is that if you're passing by Maryhill pop in for a cup of tea. But bring your own sugar"

#### QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT

QM: Capt J Frew  
 RQMS (M): WO2 A Grant  
 RQMS (T): WO2 F J Bone  
 ACCN SNCO: CSgt Melrose  
 G1098 SNCO: CSgt Brisbane

The **Engine** of the Battalion started in February 2000 preparing for the handover to 1 BW in July 2000. The handover went extremely well (no other way *could* have been expected) and all paperwork was signed by both QMs on 24 July 2000. Meanwhile Major H M McAulay (POPEYE) (*and otherwise frequently mis-spelt*) arrived for the handover of Fort George on 17 July 2000 with the 2nd Eleven. This was complete by the 24th of July 2000.

The Department has been extremely busy in getting the accounts the way 1 RHF operates. We have at the moment been overrun with work: towards the Mountain Warfare cadres' TSG; Mittenwald; and without forgetting the LSI in September 2000 - five days after starting back from leave. As usual these high standards were achieved by all members of the Quartermaster's Departments with their customary attention to detail AND application.

However ... on arrival at Fort George we all departed on three weeks' VERY well earned leave and returned to the Fort on 29

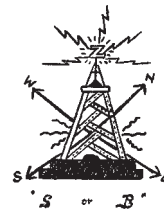
August. Some of the older readers of the *Journal* will have fond memories of the Fort, which has properly not changed since the Battalion's last posting here.

All members of the Quartermaster's Department wish Popeye and Gail McAulay and family every success in their new posting; respirators are no longer worn on a daily basis by the Department. His keen sense of humour will be solely missed (Popeye and mountain warfare don't mix).

We wish Jocky Frew every success as the New QM/QM (T)/MTO. We also wish Cpl Stevenson (SAS Jim) all the best as CQMS COP Pl. A big thanks to all the work you have given the Department over the years.

A few moves since the last edition: Cpl Taylor (Big John) transferred from Accommodation to the URS to meet up with his Monkey friend LCpl Glencross. Cpl McKenna (Stu conehead) moved from the MSA Account to the Clothing Account. Fus Quigg (Old Storeman Norman) disappeared from Pioneer to Expense account, and in return Lightning Joe (Fus McLaughlan) swapped to the Pioneer side of life.

We wish Papa Brisbane (the only Granddad of the Battalion) a belated congratulations on the birth of his grandchild (Papa, you don't have much hair, but wait till you've looked after me for three weeks. ... **What remains will give up the ghost.**)



#### SIGNALS PLATOON

RSO: Capt S J R Bollen (Capt N G Barber wef Sep 00)  
 RSWO: CSgt Loy  
 Pl Sgt: Sgt McAnespie  
 Trg Sgt: Sgt Cameron

As you can see it's all change in the Platoon hierarchy, lots of hellos and goodbyes. Upon return from (a very long) Easter leave we began the task of preparing for the Unit Handover to 1 Black Watch. As ever the beasts needed lots of care and attention and under Sgt Corbett's expert eye the Fleet was soon up and running, which pleased the QM(T) so much that he visited our garages almost every other day! Sgt Cameron was in full control of the Sigs Stores and nothing left without at least three signatures and a return spring. A very well done to both of them on the smooth handover to 1 BW. As regards the Takeover, well...

The "Canadians" returned full of stories ranging from Fusiliers Wilson and Pendlebury's morale-boosting chats with OC C Coy to Fus Wood's tank-stalking with rollmats; what will MSp Coy think of next?)

The Platoon ran a successful RRU Cadre achieving a 99% pass rate. Well done to all the Instructors, both within the Platoon and the Detachment Commanders.

CSgt Loy and Cpl Young left on the Advance Party for Fort George, having never visited Inverness and in comparison to



Fally it was a pleasant surprise. The Black Watch were so eager to handover that the Signals Store had been ready since January - so they said! As seems to be our way things were not quite what we expected and indeed are used to, but we all remained calm and cracked on.

Life as Light Role Mountain Infantry Bn is no less busy than our previous role. The Platoon has contributed manpower to the Infantry Mountain Leader Cadre, Bn Study Week and Training Support Tasks with A Coy and has taken part in Coy Infantry Mountain Soldier Cadres. We have also run Pre-Course trg for both the Regimental Signallers JNCO (RSJ) Course and Regimental Signallers (RS) Course.

Who's in and who's out? Farewell to Capt Bollen who has handed over to Capt Barber, recently returned from being Maj Gen Ramsay's ADC. (He'll know how to work the kettle then). Capt Bollen moves to become the Bn's Human Resources Officer. For anyone compiling a Regimental quiz a point to note is that Capt Barber becomes the fifth RSO to have a surname beginning with "B". Who will be next we wonder? On return from Easter leave CSgt Loy returned from Sigs Wing in Warminster to become the RSWO, the first RHF SNCO to hold the post for almost seven years. Having lately taught on the RSO's Course he is eagerly awaiting the opportunity to return as a student next summer. To educate the Black Watch in the ways of Armoured Inf signalling we left behind the following; Sgt Corbett, Cpl Shearer, LCpls Gillies, Hamilton and McShane and Fus McIntyre. We look forward to seeing you all again in a couple of years.

As these notes go to press the Platoon will have said goodbye to Fus Pete Pendlebury. He has decided to give Civvy Street a go, and we wish him well in his new life.

We welcome to the Platoon Fus Watson from C Coy. Contrary to popular belief he does speak more than ten words a day. We were expecting another volunteer from C Coy but he decided to take an extended long weekend and remain in C Coy (we're not that demanding, surely).

Congratulations to the following on their well-deserved promotions: Cpls Collins and Shearer and LCpl Douglas. Well done also to LCpl Barclay on a successful result on his RSJ course and to Fus Rennie on passing the Bn JNCO Cadre.

#### REGIMENTAL POLICE

Provost Sergeant: Sgt Tollan  
 Provost Corporal: Cpl Murdoch  
 Regimental Policeman: LCpl Lowe  
 Regimental Policeman: LCpl Kerr  
 Regimental Policeman: LCpl Dixon

Since the move to Inverness there have been a few changes to the Regimental Police ORBAT with Cpl (Steve) Curran posted to the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess as the mess steward. From all the lads, good luck on your course. Also farewell to LCpl 'Ginge' Houston and LCpl 'Davie' Forrester who have since returned to their parent companies; good luck and all the best in the future.

We would also like to take this opportunity to welcome to the Regimental Police three JNCOs on a three-month attachment:

LCpl Terry Love C Coy  
 LCpl John Kerr B Coy (RSM'S BOY)  
 Cpl Steph Dixon A Coy

Congratulations to Cpl Murdoch on his promotion to Provo Cpl and also very well done on completing the Glasgow Marathon - and of course we can't forget the Provo Sgt for representing the Army in the Inter Service Combined Angling Team (FISHING).

It has been a very busy and challenging period for the Regimental Police with manning two Detention Centres during the public duties from Oct-Dec and more so with the new procedures for summary dealing brought about by the introduction of the European Human Rights Act.

Until next time be good.



#### SNIPER CADRE

Sniper Training Officer: WO1 J E B Kerr  
 Sniper Instructor: Sgt Sweeney  
 Assistant Instructors: LCpl McQuade  
 LCpl McGuire  
 LCpl Dempsey  
 Fus Duncan

As a continuance from the sniper cadre held in Bosnia in 1999, on arrival in Fort George Inverness the RSM went missing for a couple of days. He was found roaming the hills in the Cawdor Estate setting up another sniper cadre, with his Trusted sidekick Sgt (D) Drever.

The cadre formed up on 11 Oct, with six soldiers from A Coy and three from B and C Coys, all was wishing to be budding Tom Berengers.

During the cadre they covered one hundred and sixty-five periods of teaching and testing, covering the seven sniper skills ranging from shooting to stalking to setting up an OP within 200-400 mtrs of their target.

The best was yet to come, during the air photography lessons:

Question what's the scale of the following?



*The Sniper Cadre Sep 2000.*



- Map distance 21 mm.  
Map distance mm — X — Map scale
- Air photo distance 42mm. — Air photo distance = 42 mm
- Scale of map. 1: 50,000
- What's the scale of the air photo?

On badge test week four soldiers managed to pass all seven-sniper skills and qualified as a unit sniper. The remaining soldiers will attend continuation cadres for re-teaching and testing.

So far a further three soldiers have passed and have been awarded their sniper badge. All soldiers who attended the above cadre should be very proud of themselves, as the sniper badge does not come easy. This cadre had an additional challenge as they had to be able to operate in the mountains and by now all soldiers in the Battalion are well aware of the difficulty in operating in this environment. There will certainly be further cadres in the future.

If you feel up to the challenge put your name forward.

#### TRAINING WING

Training Officer: Capt T J Cave-Gibbs  
Training Wing SNCO: Sgt Robertson  
Admin NCO: Cpl Johnson

Since the move from Fallingbostal the Training Wing has been exceptionally busy preparing those about to attend promotion courses and converting to the mountain infantry role as an environmental specialist battalion.

The first pre-Brecon cadres started almost immediately on arrival at the Fort. Students and staff rapidly felt the difference between Fallingbostal and Scotland – contour lines are more frequent and much closer together than some have experienced for a while! Cpl Temple took the one place for PSBC, and LCpls Aimes, Duffy and Kyle filled the three places for SCBC.

After leave the pace did not falter. On return the Wing began the first of the JNCO cadres to be run in Scotland. The course started with 40 candidates split into three squads, each with a PSBC and SCBC trained instructor. Capt Cherrington was the cadre officer: no doubt he will use the experience to assist him in training the Sierra Leone Army where he will spend the next six months.

The cadre was run on the local training area and using private estates in the locality. Training covered all aspects of infantry work including navigation and an introduction to the orders process. The cadre included a 25 km 'nature ramble' (!) and culminated in a five-day exercise. The final test was the pass-out parade where the top four students were promoted on the square under the gaze of the Commanding Officer, the Battalion and cadre wives. The top student was Fusilier, now LCpl, Devlin from C Coy. The end-of-cadre bash was held in a local hostelry – probably best left at that! Thanks go to the training team – Capt Cherrington, Sgt Robertson, Sgt McNally, Cpl Turner, Cpl Johnson, Cpl McIntyre, Cpl Lynn, Cpl Dickson and LCpl Morrison.

Rapidly following on was the second of the pre-Brecon cadres for places on SCBC. There were 15 JNCOs on the cadre competing for three places. Again training covered infantry skills, weapon lessons and took full advantage of the local terrain for

exercising. The cadre went very well and all students applied themselves and there was a high level of enthusiasm from all. LCpls Devlin, Wilson and Shaw won places on the cadre and travelling reserve slots went to LCpls O'Neil, McQuade and Robertson. We wish them all the best of luck at Brecon.

Looking to the future the wing is to assist in Company IMS cadres, Close Observation Platoon selection, a second PSBC cadre and in general preparation for Northern Ireland for next year.



#### INTELLIGENCE SECTION

CO: Capt T J Cave-Gibbs  
AIO: Sgt Murray  
Int Cpl: Cpl Devlin  
Int Collator: LCpl Foye

Since this is our first Journal notes in Fort George we would like to extend a hearty farewell to Fallingbostal and a na na, na na na to the Black Watch who continue to be barred from every bar in Fallingbostal. Who's laughing now??

From our arrival in sunny Inverness there have been a couple of changes to our ORBAT. Sgt "Tripod" Murray casts off his carpet slippers after his tour of purgatory in the Families Office and joins the Int Sect as the AIO and gains a third stripe for his troubles but it still didn't get rid of all that grey hair. No more screaming wives to contend with, just Cpl Devlin.

After leave we started back at coalface at our usual high speed, The IO (shaken not stirred) trotted off to the mountains clinking with the sound of karabiners and whistling tunes from the Sound of Music. Sgt Murray drew the cushy number and went down to IT to set up a recruit database which when up and running will contribute to a more efficient RIT effort. Cpl "Don't call me Laserbreath" Devlin drew the short straw and somehow managed to get himself nominated as admin NCO for the JNCO cadre. Cpl Devlin would like to thank Maj Masson for putting his name forward. Assisting Dev in his usual laid-back style was LCpl "Hey Man" Foye, Fort George's answer to a Bondi Beach Surf Bum. By the time this goes to print he should be assisting the guys with the black maskers on their eyes. Good luck.

Training for our new mountain warfare role began in earnest and included an Officers and SNCOs study week up at that well known holiday camp Aultbea. This gave all the mountain goats amongst us an opportunity to show off their cat-like climbing skills, but unfortunately noone took up the challenge. There is no truth in the rumour that Sgt Murray had an unfair advantage with his revolutionary "third leg" climbing technique. In keeping with the CO's twin-track approach we are also preparing for upcoming Int courses for our PRB commitment. Contrary to



popular opinion this does not involve balaclavas and masking tape over the eyes.

Personnel from the rifle companies have been nominated for this task and after a short pre-course training cadre we will be off to sample the delights of the School of Intelligence, where they will no doubt tell us how it is all done. Looking at the other side of the tracks, the IO, who is now treble-hatted as Ops(MW)/Int/Trg Officer, will be enjoying the delights of Germany. But questions must be asked: how is he over going to manage to get his admin together without the support of his trusty band of spies, why does he want to travel via Hamburg and will the Germans enjoy his WWII jokes????

### GYMNASIUM

APTCl: WO2 (QMSI) Halliday APTC

Life in the gymnasium has been no less hectic than the rest of the Battalion. Since April, a successful handover of the P&RTC in Fallingbostal and takeover on this side of the water have been completed.

On arrival, like most other departments, there was a fair amount of work to be done. There were information boards to be mounted on the walls and lights to be changed, and there was a store to be reorganized to allow kit to be moved in and out without completing an obstacle course in doing so. But with a lot of hard work from the lads, we hopefully have smartened the place up a lot and look forward to seeing the facility being fully utilised.

The training areas are being widely used and everyone is getting to know the running routes especially the Commanding Officer's route (nice) and the area affectionately known as "The Everglades". If the Everglades is alien to you then please do not hesitate to ask your friendly PT staff who will gladly give you a guided tour.

The fitness training of the Battalion has kept a steady progression and individual fitness has improved markedly. As well as normal PT, there has been two pre-Brecon cadres and a JNCO cadre.

The staff were recently exposed to the youngsters up for the Look at Life adventure. The lads enjoyed their time up here, despite the indoor assault course resembling "Casualty" by the



QMSI Halliday and the Gym Staff.

time they finished. I reckon it opened the kids' eyes to Army life: they certainly opened my eyes to civilian life!!

Endurance Training Leader courses have been run recently with several SNCOs and JNCOs in attendance. The course enables the individuals to lead tabs up to BCFT pace and weight or a run if an AIPT is not available.

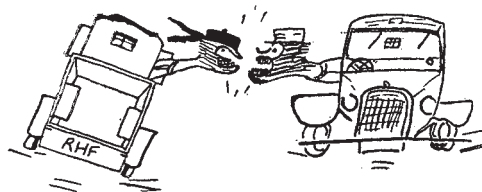
Over the past 6 months we have had three lads attend and successfully complete the PTI3 Course:

Fus Robertson A Coy completed 7th April  
Fus Rodgers A Coy completed 20th October  
Fus McLachlan C Coy completed 20th October  
Congratulations, lads.

Fus McKenzie is to attend a PTI3 course starting at the end of October.

Hopefully for the next *Journal* there will be news on the improvements to the climbing wall. Wheels are in motion for a proposed £42K project, which is waiting for approval of the grant. Watch this space!

Finally always remember the gym staff are here to help, although you might not think it at the time!!



### MT PLATOON

MTWO: WO2 McDougal  
MT Sgt: Sgt Meek

It's hard to believe that just six months have passed since the last *Journal* notes. The Platoon have been very busy getting the stores ready and checked for the Board of Officers check prior to the handover to the Black Watch in July.

LCpl Nicol went away during this time on his MT JNCO Management course and passed. Well done to him, but he must remember that he's not at DST now: he's back in the real world.

The Platoon said farewell to LCpl Romeo Owens now Cpl, LCpl Steel (a canny do a BPFA, Sarge) and LCpl Burger Duncan who have all decided to remain in Fallingbostal with 1 BW. Good Luck.

The move and handover/takeover went well and we have never seen so many B vehicles. The upkeep will be a big priority. The BSM cadre starts soon funding for the 70 Cat B licences. We also have 25 Cat C & C+E courses so, Sgt Meek, get your pen out.

We congratulate LCpl McLean, Fus Cannon, Fus Miller and Fus Green on passing their Cat C+E and Fus Sinclair and Sgt Meek for passing their forklift course. There is also a big well done to Fus Brown and Fus Dunn on passing their JNCO cadre (about time, lads).





The Platoon is very busy driving all the companies around the mountains; we had six drivers at TSG in Warminster and four of our drivers will be going back to Germany in November for EX MITTENWALD MOUNTAINEER.

We must not forget to congratulate LCpl Fullarton on his early promotion to Cpl, which didn't take him that long. Also, in early November, LCpl Sievewright and LCpl Nicol are expecting new family members. Good luck. (Wee Joe will be shimffing even more about the wages now he's got another mouth to feed).

Cpl "Miserable Guts" Cunningham is due back from the Army Recruiting Team in Warminster. Get your sleeves up. As he arrives, we say farewell to LCpl Costello (Jimmy the Bus), who is about to venture out into Civvie Street and to a new life. A fond farewell to the busman and his family. The whole Platoon wish him well, but warn Civvie Street to watch out for him.

We will also soon say farewell to Cpl McGhee who will be trying to find a new orifice to breath out from as he gets fitter for the (shoosh) Platoon deploying to a field near you. We also lost Windy Miller to the Bn RIT and in return we got back Wee pie-eating Sinky Sinclair, which we think is a fair exchange, NOT!

Cpl McMurtrie is soon to go on his EFP1 course which we all hope he passes and the whole Platoon wish him well, especially with his spelling because it's disgraceful.

Also farewell and good luck to Captain Roy or Big "H" as he likes to be known as. He is off for a year to the grand ole job of OC RIT in Sunbed City.

#### AGC DETACHMENT

RAO: Capt A Cunningham  
 RAOWO: WO2 Wilkinson  
 FSA: WO2 Beard  
 Regt Acct: SSgt Davidson  
 Docs Supvr: Sgt Brown  
 SSA: Sgt Andrews  
 Sys Co-ord: Sgt Lewis

Since the last *Journal* things have been particularly busy with the AGC Det changing considerably, as can be seen by the list of farewells and arrivals listed below:

**Farewells:** Capt Cowan, Capt Beer, WO2 Meek, SSgt Smith, Sgt Jones, Sgt Barnard, Cpl Douglas, Cpl Meek, Cpl Uden, LCpl Colbert and Pte/LCpl Cook (Y-Listed).

**Welcomes:** Capt Cunningham, WO2 Beard, SSgt Davidson, Sgt Andrews, Sgt Lewis, Pte Grainger and Pte Campbell (Return from Y List).

**Promotions:** Sgt Brown, Sgt Andrews, LCpls Jones, Cook and Owens – all promoted to their substantive rank in Oct 00.

During the last six months the predominant focus for the Det has been to ensure the arms plot move from Fallingbostel to Fort George was as smooth as possible. This was a task ever made increasingly more difficult due to the turbulent turnaround of the senior ranks and the relatively young and inexperienced juniors. Not withstanding this, it is to their credit that most G1 issues

directly related to the move have been minor compared to the problems encountered with the introduction of the FCPS pay system while the Bn was in Bosnia.

Both before and after the move to the Fort, the Det have been busy:

LCpl Lewis and Owens were in Canada supporting both RTR and the Bn's OPFOR commitment to BATUS.

The RAO has completed an Equal Opportunities Course.

The full Det assisted in the recent CDT while the majority of the Command Chain were in Aultbea.

LCpl Cooper is currently with the TSG for UNTAT and LCpl Jones is, at the time of writing, on his Class 1 Course prior to joining the COP.

As the duty Garrison Bn, Sgt Andrews quickly had to become an expert on the human rights legislation, with a surplus of AWOL soldiers: thankfully things have calmed down a little since then, with the main focus for the Det now moving towards the forthcoming MFP inspection prior to Christmas.

We bid a fond farewell and good luck to all of those personnel who for whatever reason managed to miss out on the delights Fort George has to offer! Those remaining however, are confident that the Highlands have much to offer and look forward to an active and rewarding posting.

#### UNIT WELFARE OFFICE

Unit Welfare Officer: Capt C Kerr  
 Asst Welfare Officer: CSgt Foreman  
 Welfare Office Cpl: Cpl Watson

Since the last edition this period has seen a dramatic change to the welfare staff. Congratulations must go to now Sgt (Tam ) Murray on promotion for surviving two years of pure bliss in the Welfare Office. CSgt (Dinah) Lynch must also be congratulated on his survival and his new post as Mortar 2IC.

The move to Inverness went extremely smoothly. The Unit Welfare Officer (UWO) deserted Fallingbostel and jumped ship in June to go to Inverness to await the arrival of the families. This left Sgt Murray (Valium kid), Cpl Watson (Silver Fox) and CSgt (Receding Hair) Lynch to see the families leave Fallingbostel in good order.

The last farewell to Fallingbostel for the wives was held in the Oasis Club and the main entertainer was a Hypnotist! He was that good he only managed to hypnotise one wife. The remainder just fell asleep during his act. He was eventually given the red card by the UWO for taking a shine to one of the wives. The remainder of the night was taken up with the usual (Pans People) disco dancers, and I believe there was a certain lady looking for transport from Berni's at 2 am to take her home! We will continue wives' functions in Inverness.

During the movement package there was some problems with the packers. CSgt (Baldy) Brisbane watched as his stereo unit was carefully put on to the truck with tender care. As the packers came out of the truck so did the stereo. They had not removed



the wheels from the bottom of the stereo. Needless to say he had a sense of humour failure. On another occasion a certain family were waiting for their three-piece suite to come off the truck. Lo and behold, two motor bikes came off instead. The three-piece suite was left in Fallingbostel! If anyone knows who these motor bikes belong to the UWO is offering a reward to find the culprits.

Most of the families arriving in Inverness were very pleased with their new houses. Despite being advised by the UWO to purchase a chainsaw for the larger German furniture some people did not listen. This resulted to the horror of the DHE in back doors and windows being removed to allow their furniture into the house. Staying up to 4 days in a hotel was a luxury for all of the families in order to clean and handover the houses. All of the families must be congratulated for their hard work on these houses to get them handed over on time. This was an excellent achievement.

There was the odd occasion when the furniture was late arriving, but again a luxury Hotel for the night. There was a certain lady who complained about this (no names Jilly) to the effect that "If I did not stay in a Hotel I would not have got pregnant!!!" The allegation was that it was the UWO's fault she conceived that night!! Does that mean that at the age of 31 the UWO will be chased by the CSA?

By 4 August all of the families were in houses in Inverness. During the leave period this gave them all a chance to register with doctors, schools etc. The UWO has been inundated with requests for workers from various firms. This is good for all as in Fallingbostel work was very scarce. Here in Inverness it is in abundance.

The new kid on the block is CSgt (Lez) Foreman (next lamb for the slaughter). He is settling in very well here in the Welfare Office and has a good ear for listening to any problems that arise. Soon the grey will start to appear and then the wrinkles!!

The UWO was invited to go into the Hills with the rest of the Officers and SNCOs in early October for a familiarisation to the mountains. He was overheard to say, "What's a BERGEN?" and "How do you make a basha?" He spent most of the time looking for Wild Haggis to shoot with a porridge gun.

By the time this goes to print there will be a new UWO, Capt Davie Fyfe. Capt Kerr is off to play with his new train set in the MT. I hope you give Capt Fyfe and the staff in the Unit Welfare Office the tremendous support I have received over the last 2 years. Good luck here in Inverness to all the wives and your children and I wish you all the best for the future. I will now come off the Valium, put on the Grecian and get a face-lift which my wife has promised me from Santa.

#### OFFICERS' MESS

PMC: Majors Nick Channer then David Steel then Phil Whitehead  
 Mess CSgt: CSgt Turner  
 Mess Cpl: Cpl Torrance

The Mess has been a lively place for the last 6 months. We have been in the unique position of running two Regimental Messes at

once for several weeks – Cpl Sammy Torrance ran 1 BW's Mess in the Fort for a month with only RHF Mess Staff whilst CSgt Taff Turner soldiered on running 1 RHF's Mess in Fallingbostel.

We have developed a fine line in reeling: even junior officers have been heard saying that they look forward to Reel Nights. An excellent James Bond Party was Nick Channer's final organisational fling; a much-heard quote - "Vodka-Martini, shaken not stirred. Yuk, that's horrible: can I have another, please?" We sorely missed Harry McGarva as we set to to clean up the garden and tennis court for the summer season; Colonel Niall seemed to enjoy mowing the grass whilst the more junior element played tennis!

Our final weeks in Fallingbostel were a constant headache for CSgt Turner as we decided, at short notice, to hold another Reel Night and a Curry Lunch and to host the Scottish Division Warrant Officers serving with 1 RHF before we left. The latter party, held amidst packing boxes and bare walls with no silver, will be remembered for a long time – or not at all, in certain cases. We seem to have set a precedent here and are likely to repeat this when time allows.

We returned the much appreciated hospitality of the Scots Dragoon Guards and 2RTR who included our ladies in their Mess events whilst their men laboured in Bosnia and Kosovo. Their ladies were most welcome, especially as they all seemed to be able to reel, no matter how much they protested.

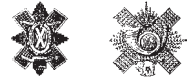
Most of the livers-in, but especially Dan Ling and Simon Feaver, worked like Trojans to ensure that the property was properly accounted for and well packed for the move. One cracked



*James Bond Party. The man in the bandages is not really injured.*



*Louisa and Hillary Kirk, Ed Holme and Max Fenton clay shooting.*



*David Steel waiting for another clay.*

picture glass and a few dents in the furniture, a much lower casualty rate than normal, was the pay-off for all the hard work; many thanks indeed to all who helped. Our busy programme immediately upon arrival in the Fort lengthened the time taken to move into and set up the Mess but it now looks much as we want it, barring a pressing need for self-help redecoration of the walls and ceilings.

Since arrival, we have held a Reels Night which was excellently supported by friends who came from as far as London – this bodes well for the future! Our first major event was a Cocktail Party to introduce ourselves to the local civilian and military community. The Mess Staff, heavily reinforced from the Duty Companies, did a fantastic job and much forbearance was shown as we constantly changed the plan, refining an excellent evening to get the best impact. The Pipes and Drums wowed the crowd as always on a wet and windy evening. Phil Whitehead's first party, a Ladies Dinner Night, was a great success. By the time these Notes are read, we will have celebrated St Andrew's day with a Regimental Dinner Night and hosted the WOs' and Sgts' Mess to Christmas drinks.

The final note must be one of appreciation for the over-worked Mess Staff. Without you we would have a much poorer quality of life: your patience and consideration are very much appreciated and we thank you for looking after us so well.

#### **WARRANT OFFICERS' AND SERGEANTS' MESS**

RSM: WO1 Kerr  
 PMC: WO2 Donald  
 PEC: CSgt Hogg  
 Mess Manager: Sgt Paton

Since the last edition, the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess has been through an extremely busy period due to the move back to Scotland and subsequent re-role to Mountain Infantry.

But whilst back in Fallingbostal and in recognition of our REME and Logistical Support Staff we held a farewell bash which was a tremendous night, conveying thanks to our fellow mess members for their support, humour and flexibility.

The Mess also dined out Lt Col Campbell on relinquishing command; again a great night which was appropriate for a brilliant two years in command.

By now the remainder of the Mess and the Bn was focused on the imminent preparation and move back to Scotland with the exception of C Coy who were fighting the Japs (MSP Coy and 2 RTR) in Canada (BATUS) alongside the QRH BG. On return of C and MSP Coys the Mess/Bn moved to Scotland, the easiest transition seen in a decade.

As the Mess settles down let's not forget the members left behind to assist 1 BW in their conversion. WO2 (Gunny) McCart, CSgt Cameron, Sgt Morrison, Sgt (Soup) Campbell and not forgetting our own CSgt (Big Eyes) Mason who moved to AITAT as an instructor. All the best for the near future: we will see you back in our mess soon.

Now here in Fort George, Inverness: The Battle of Assaye was celebrated by a Regimental Dinner Night with the wives. Also in attendance were WO1 (RSM) Anderson and WO1 (RSM) McGown. It was an unbelievable night followed by a disco where CSgt (Taff) Turner displayed his version of the RHF shuffle on the dance floor. A big well done was given to WO2 McDermid and his committee for their outstanding effort.

If that is the standard of functions to come, we can only look forward to WO2 (Gregsie) McPherson's Christmas Draw and WO2 (Des) Irvine's Burns Night; with the latter opening up an opportunity to see again past members of the mess.

Again the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess has had an excellent year of promotions and postings.

Dealing first with promotions:

Congratulations to WO2 (CSM) McDermid to RQMS(T);  
 to CSgt Cameron on return from RMAS picking up CSM A Coy;  
 WO2 MacKenzie on taking over as CSM B Coy;  
 WO2 McPherson on taking over as CSM of MSP Coy;  
 CSgt Loy to RSWO;  
 CSgt Wilson to Recce 2IC;  
 CSgt Bruce now at Stirling as PSI;  
 CSgt (P/Maj) Pollock;  
 CSgt Watson to CQMS HQ Coy;  
 Sgt Graham on picking up;  
 welcome back and promotion to Sgt McCormack from ATR(G);  
 and finally to Sgt Cochrane from A Coy.

Welcome back from Warminster to WO2 Law as COP 2IC, for the time being before "disappearing" again;



*The Commanding Officer with three serving Regimental Sergeant Majors (L to R): WO1 Anderson, Lt Col Kirk, WO1 Kerr and WO1 McGown.*



CSgt Swanson to CQMS MSP Coy;  
CSgt Scobbie to CQMS A Coy  
and CSgt Loy (as mentioned above).

Every edition has its farewells, and this isn't any different, so on a sadder note we say farewell and all the best for the future to WO2 Kenny Kerr who was dined out on 25 Oct 00. All the best, Kenny and wife Jackie, for the future.

The Mess also said farewell to Sgt Ian Cameron on completion of 22 Years: from all the lads all the best in the future.

To summarise: the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess has always maintained an extremely high level of professionalism in what ever its tasks are; with this new Mountain Warfare role we will continue to lead by example.

### **CONVERSION TO MOUNTAIN INFANTRY – INFANTRY MOUNTAIN LEADER CADRE**

In August 1999 Dinf and CinC LAND directed that 12 light-rolled infantry battalions would take on 3 separate environmental roles. The roles were: jungle, desert and mountain infantry. The Fort George Battalion was one of four battalions to be given the mountain infantry role. In March this year 1 RHF presented its plan for role conversion from Armoured Infantry to Mountain Infantry to its chain of command and HQInf. The plan was duly endorsed by Dinf, and 1 RHF were tasked with running a pilot conversion programme for the infantry.

The start of the plan was training as many individuals as possible on external courses. This included adventure training courses run by JSMTTC and courses at the Austrian Military Alpine Training Centre. This would allow the Battalion to have its own core of instructors available for running its own cadres and training. These instructors would largely be posted to the High Mountain Platoon (HMP) who would take over from the Recce Pl.

The conversion programme proper would start when the Battalion arrived in Fort George. There were 4 distinct stages:

- Stage 1: All ranks Battalion presentation.
- Stage 2: Infantry Mountain Leader (IML) Cadre for 36 officers and NCOs.
- Stage 3: Officers and SNCOs study week.
- Stage 4: Infantry Mountain Soldier (IMS) Cadres for all soldiers.

On completion of these four stages the Battalion would have achieved a basic capability to operate in mountainous regions which would be developed as training opportunities arose. The first of these additional opportunities is in November and is a training exercise for 130 soldiers from the Battalion at the German Winter and Mountain Warfare Training School in Mittenwald in the German Alps. Other opportunities include exchanges with the French and Austrian Alpine Troops.

It was felt that commanders must receive some formal training before being let loose in the Scottish Highlands. A job spec was written for the Infantry Mountain Leader (IML). He is a commander ranked from Cpl to Major who having passed the IML cadre is assessed as capable of planning and conducting safe training in the Scottish mountain environment in all but full

winter conditions. He will be responsible to the subunit commander for the training of infantry soldiers in the additional basic skills associated with the mountain environment.

The first IML 'train the trainer' cadre was set for September to allow the Battalion to launch into the new role promptly. Training objectives were formulated from a combination of the Summer Mountaineering Proficiency syllabus, AFM Mountain Ops and the chief instructor's experience. The objectives allowed the students to reach a standard where they were assessed for the Mountain Leader Training award. The objectives were:

Study the tactical tasks specific to operations in the mountains, namely: picketing, OPs, siting and occupation of defensive positions, patrolling, ambushes and anti-ambush drills.

Practise the tactical skills specific to operations in the mountains, namely: selection of fire positions and heavy weapon sites, concealment, VHF and HF communications and construction of bivouacs and shelters.

Demonstrate the skills required to plan and conduct training in the mountains, particularly crossing, climbing or descending steep ground and crossing rivers.

Navigate over mountain terrain in all conditions, day and night.

Revise first aid pertinent to the mountain environment, namely; heat, cold weather and lower limb injuries, and a basic knowledge of Mountain Rescue.



*Troops on Ben Alligin.*



*Capt Cave-Gibbs on Tower Gap, Ben Nevis.*



*Sgt Loughery on Tower Ridge.*



*Capt Cave-Gibbs on Tower Ridge, Ben Nevis.*

Understand the mountain environment; mountain weather and forecasting, land use and access, flora and fauna, erosion, and the impact of military training.

The cadre was loaded with 36 students; the 32 who finished are listed. The unit was in a strong position to furnish its own instructors. Maj Masson is a ML(W) with 14 years mountaineering experience. The eight squad instructors were qualified as MLT as a minimum, Sgt Keenan and Cpl Bruce are rock leaders, Lt Brown, Cpl McIndoe and Cpl Davis have completed the four-week Austrian army rock and ice leader course, Capt Bollen is JSMEL (S) and Cpl Bruce is Advanced JSMEL. Cpl Owens and



*The CO and 2IC scrambling in Torridon.*

LCpl McLeod, both MLT, completed the list. QMSI Halliday, the APTCI, is also a rock leader but injury prevented him from taking part.

During the recce phase the instructors spent a considerable period of time on the routes the cadre would cover, thoroughly satisfying Major Masson of their ability. The Bn drew slings, karabiners, tents, boots, ropes, harnesses and helmets from the AT loan pool.

The cadre was run over a four-week period. Week 1 comprised three days' classroom teaching and two days' basic training in the mountains. Week 2 had one day in the classroom and three-and-a-half days of more demanding training in the mountains. Week 3 saw the final two mountain days and a 48-hour tactics phase. During Week 4 all the students and some of the instructors attended the Mountain Leader Training (MLT) or the Joint Service Mountain Leader Summer (JSMEL(S)) courses at the Joint Service Adv Trg Wing at Ballachulish, a block booking.

The mountain skills improved quickly, all ranks rising to the challenges of operating in the extremely demanding terrain



*LCpl Miller enjoying Torridon.*



*CSgt Wilson and Sgt Graham on Ben Nevis.*



*The Cadre - Kinlochleven.*



*Tactics 'debrief': (L to R): LCpl McKimney, Cpl Gaddi, LCpl Edwards, Sgt Loughery, Cpl Gardiner, Capt Cave-Gibbs and CSgt Wilson.*

offered by the most challenging of Scottish mountains. In meeting the training objectives there was plenty of opportunity for the students to learn the skills described in Eric Langmuir's seminal text, *Mountain Craft and Leadership*.

Despite the fact that the weather was generally dreadful all the students launched themselves into the training with gusto. In Week 1 the cadre deployed to the Royal Marines Hut in Kinlochleven to spend one day re-learning navigation skills on a long route from Glen Nevis to Kinlochleven and another practising rope skills on Bidean nam Bian in Glencoe. Heavy rain ensured that all groups were forced to cross a number of waist-deep and fast-flowing rivers. The second week was based in a campsite at Kinlochewe in the midst of the Torridon mountains, probably the most beautiful range in the country. Over three days the groups spent a night in a survival shelter on Beinn Eighe, crossed the Black Carls of Beinn Eighe, navigated round Ben Alligin and traversed Liathach. These three mountains are

rough and rugged: the steep sandstone and quartzite requires the use of ropes and belaying techniques. The third week was based back in Kinlochleven. The first two days of the week saw all groups completing some of the Scottish classic routes, the Aonach Eagach, the long ridge on the north side of Glencoe, Curved Ridge of Buachaille Etive Mor and Tower and Castle Ridges on Ben Nevis. All are superb rock routes graded moderate or difficult. They require a good head for heights and confidence as the students were required to lead, fix ropes and bring up other team members.

A word of thanks to CSgt Swanson and his staff for supporting the training so professionally, particularly Cpl Black and Pte Kucerepa the chefs.

After this mountaineering indulgence the students turned their mind to mountain tactics. A member of Mountain Troop, G Sqn 22 SAS came to offer technical advice to the cadre. The MO of



*LCpl McKinney at Kinlochleven.*

the mountain troops is similar to the aspiration for standard mountain infantry ops, albeit of a higher standard. The concept of utilising a group of mountain leaders to create the environment that the remainder of the unit can proceed through seems to be the way forward. The cadre learnt a great deal about tactical procedures, OPs, night vision aides, VHF and HF comms, platoon organisation, tactical movement, route marking, river crossings and construction of tactical bivouacs and shelters where all studied and practised.

The Bn intends to pursue the equipping of the soldiers with an extra scale of items needed to operate in the mountains. In the clothing department the older style heavy Gore-Tex jacket, good quality Vibram-soled boots, gaiters and a lighter sleeping system are all seen as critical. A lighter helmet also is needed, the parachute helmet being first choice. Multi-purpose slings, karabiners, ropes and lead climbing gear are all needed as the instructors are currently using their own.

There is no doubt that conversion to mountain infantry is a long and demanding process. However, the benefit to the Bn's junior commanders is enormous. The mountains offer the most challenging of any non-operational environment. 1 RHF will reap the benefits for years to come.

Instrs Name	Coy	Mountain Qualifications
Maj Masson	HQ	ML (W)
Capt Bollen	HQ	JSMEL (S)
Sgt Keenan	MSp	MLT, SPA
Cpl Bruce 99	A	AJSMEL, JSRCI
Cpl Davis	MSp	MLT, Austrian leaders cse
Cpl McIndoe	MSp	MLT, Austrian leaders cse
Cpl Owens	MSp	MLT
LCpl McLeod	B	MLT


Students					
Maj Steel	A	Cpl Robertson	B	Capt Joyce	MSp
Lt Lucklyn-Malone	A	Cpl Collins	B	CSgt Wilson	MSp
CSgt Cameron	A	LCpl McDonald	75 B	Sgt Galloway	MSp
Sgt Graham	A	LCpl Edwards	B	Sgt McCormack	MSp
Sgt Cochrane	A	Sgt Robertson	27 C	Cpl Rogers	MSp
LCpl Devlin	A	Cpl Gaddi	C	Cpl Smith	MSp
Capt Hutt	B	Cpl Pupilli	C	Cpl Bruce	MSp
CSgt Scobie	B	Cpl Curran	C	LCpl McKinney	MSp
Sgt Loughery	B	Cpl Gardiner	C	LCpl Marshall	MSp
Cpl Collins	B	Capt Holme	HQ	LCpl Miller	MSp
Cpl Cross	B	Capt Cave-Gibbs	HQ		

# WHY THE POPPY KEEPS FLOURISHING TODAY

**OVER 300,000  
CALLS FOR HELP  
ANSWERED  
EVERY YEAR**

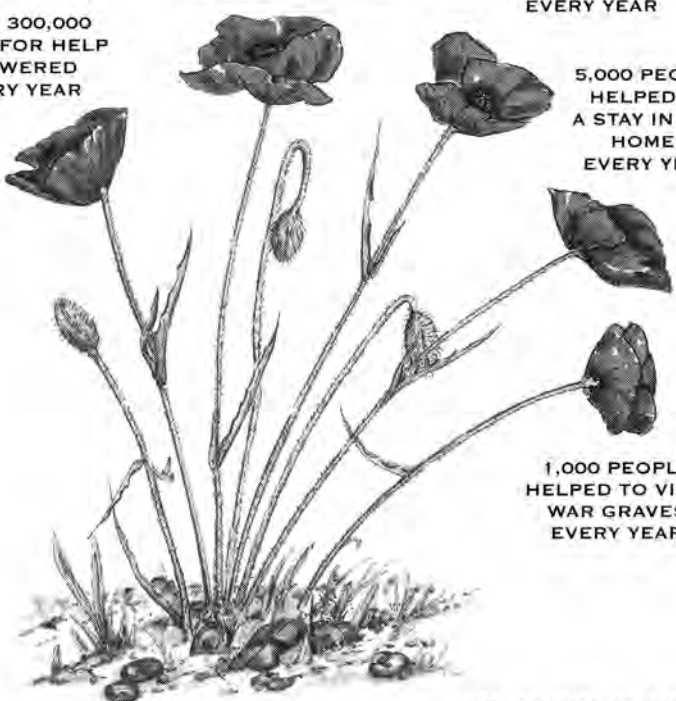
**THE CALLS FOR HELP TO THE  
ROYAL BRITISH LEGION  
ARE INCREASING YEAR ON YEAR**

**PLEASE PHONE 0345 725 725  
FOR FURTHER INFORMATION OR  
TO MAKE A DONATION**



**THE ROYAL BRITISH  
LEGION**

*The Caring Cause  
to Remember*



**100,000 VISITS  
ARE MADE EACH  
YEAR TO THE  
HOUSEBOUND OR  
THOSE IN HOSPITAL**

**58,000 PEOPLE  
HELPED WITH  
WAR PENSIONS  
EVERY YEAR**

**5,000 PEOPLE  
HELPED BY  
A STAY IN OUR  
HOMES  
EVERY YEAR**

**1,000 PEOPLE  
HELPED TO VISIT  
WAR GRAVES  
EVERY YEAR**

**REG. CHARITY No. 219279.**



# Mountain Warfare Training in the German Alps



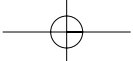
↑ Luttensee Kaserne, Mittenwald.  
 ↗ CO and Ops Officer.  
 ← Karwendel Spitze (The Objective).  
 → Traversing a snow field on the Karwendel Spitze.  
 ↓ Climbing a gully on the Karwendel Spitze.



← Reaching the top of the gully on the Karwendel Spitze.  
 ↙ Cpl Turner, LCpl Marshall, CO, Lt Abram, Lt Luckyn-Malone.  
 ↓ Climbing down from the ridge.

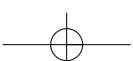






↖ SSgt Hutzer (Berg Führer) and CO.  
 ↑ Free abseil.  
 ← Lt Luckyn-Malone negotiates a tricky traverse.  
 ↘ Abseil without hands.

↑ Cpl Todd.  
 → Sgt Loughery carries an "injured" Cpl Turner on an assisted abseil.  
 ↓ LCpl McDonald crosses a rope bridge.  
 ↘ Capt Cave-Gibbs crosses a canyon.





## NEW RECRUITS

### A COY



#### 24944724 FUS CARNIHAN

Fus Carnihan is 23 yrs old and was born in Glasgow. He was educated at Maryhill Primary then Hyndland Secondary School. On leaving school he started in B&Q as a store detective but soon grew tired of this job. So, looking for more excitement and variety, he decided to join the RHF. Fus Carnihan is currently serving with 2 Pl and is looking forward to his search team course and future deployment to Northern Ireland.



#### 25096089 FUS CHALMERS

Fus Chalmers was born in Ayrshire in 1983. He was educated at Stanley Primary School and later moved to Ardrossan Academy. On leaving school he joined the School Leavers Scheme at Glencorse then eventually made it to the Battalion which was a life-long ambition of his. Fus Chalmers is currently serving with 1 Pl and is looking forward to the Mountain Warfare role and the exercise in Mittenwald.



#### 25090949 FUS HORNER

Fus Horner was born in Glasgow in 1980. He was educated at St Clare's Primary then moved on to St Leonard's Secondary. On leaving school he attended Phase 1 Training at Pirbright with the Scots Guards. He discharged himself but 6 months later decided to join the RHF and has not looked back since. Fus Horner is currently serving with 2 Pl and is looking forward to the Mountain Warfare role and the exercise in Mittenwald.



#### 25100621 FUS McCANN

Fus McCann was born in 1982 in Irvine. He attended the Irvine Royal Academy. On leaving school Fus McCann joined the Army. He enjoys running and fishing and hopes to join the Battalion Cross-Country team. He joined the Battalion in May 2000 and is currently with 2 Pl.



#### 25111403 FUS MacLEOD

Fus MacLeod was born in 1978 in Glasgow. He was educated in Renfrew. Fus MacLeod was a sheet-metal smith for 4 years before fulfilling a lifetime ambition to join the Army. He hopes to be put on an SF cadre in the future. He is currently with 1 Pl.



#### 25112812 FUS MARTIN

Fus Martin was born in 1982 at the Military Hospital Dusseldorf where his father was serving with the Army. Fusilier Martin was educated in Kilwinning. On leaving school he joined the Army to follow in his father's footsteps. He has a keen interest in football and represented his school. He joined the Battalion in October 2000 and is currently with 1 Pl.



#### 25106448 FUS MEEHAN

Fus Meehan was born in 1978. He grew up and was educated in Glasgow. He enjoys most sports but is very keen on football. He joined the Battalion in May 2000, going straight to Fallingbostel. He is looking forward to the future deployment in NI next year. He is currently with 2 Pl.



#### 25084392 FUS ORR

Fus Orr was born in 1980 in Glasgow. He lived in Balornock and was educated at Springburn Academy. On leaving school he worked for the Royal Mail as a Postman. He joined the Army for the chance of better career prospects. He is training with the Coy Boxing Team and hopes to be considered for a PTI cadre in the future. He is currently with 1 Pl.



#### 25108587 FUS PATON

Fus Paton was born in Galston, Ayrshire. He was educated at the Loudon Academy. On leaving school at the age of 16 he decided to join the Army. He enjoys playing basketball and football. He hopes to do a driving and RRU cadre. He is currently in 1 Pl.



#### 25095100 FUS PAXTON

Fus Paxton is 18 yrs old and was born in New Cumnock Ayrshire. He was educated at Carnhill Primary and then Cumnock Academy. On leaving school he went straight into the Scottish School Leavers Scheme at Glencorse, eventually making it to the Battalion on the 23rd May 2000. Fus Paxton is now serving with 1 Pl and is looking forward to his search course and a NI deployment next year.



#### 25108404 FUS SCOTT

Fus Scott was born in Glasgow in 1983. He grew up and was educated in the Hillhead area of Glasgow. He left school at 16 and held a number of civilian jobs but none of these jobs presented a real challenge or any excitement. He joined the Battalion in April 2000 and is currently with 1 Pl.



#### 25095396 FUS STEPHENS

Fus Stephens is 18 years old and was born in Irvine. He attended Greenwood Academy. He initially worked at Fullarton Ltd but decided to join the Army and hopes to have a full career in the Battalion. He is currently with 2 Pl.



#### 25096793 FUS TIMOTHY

Fus Timothy was born in Glasgow and lived in the Springburn area. He joined the Battalion in April 2000 in Fallingbostel. He enjoys weightlifting and is a keen boxer. He hopes to be put forward for a PTI cadre in the near future and is looking forward to the Northern Ireland tour. He is currently with 1 Pl.

**5111132 FUS WRAY**

Fus Wray was born in 1978 in Glasgow. He attended Govan High school. When he left school he worked for 3½ years at the sales department of Jewsons Ltd. He also worked as a driver. He decided to join the Army and arrived in the Battalion in October 2000. He is currently with 1 Pl.

**B COMPANY****25113322 FUS ADAMS**

Fus Adams is 19 years old and from Auchinairn in Glasgow. He joined the Battalion from ITC Catterick in October 00 and is in 5 Platoon. Among his hobbies are football and outdoor pursuits. He is really enjoying the Infantry Mountain Soldier Cadre and is also about to go on an All Arms Search Team course. Fus Adams is hoping to complete 22 years service.

**25089689 FUS ANDERSON**

Fus Anderson is 18 years old and from Irvine. He has been in the Battalion 5 months since joining 6 Platoon in June 00. He has settled in well and enjoys the challenges of the Mountain Warfare role. His hobbies include boxing and he will fight for B Company in the Inter-Company Boxing Competition in December. Fus Anderson is about to go on his Team Medics Cadre and hopes (thereafter) to complete 22 years service.

**5112017 FUS ARMSTRONG**

Fus Armstrong is 20 years old and from Stevenston in Ayrshire. He joined the Battalion from ITC Catterick in October 00 and was posted to 4 Platoon. There he believes in activity. Football is one of his sports and boxing another. He is therefore looking forward to the Inter-Company Boxing Competition: he is hoping to take part.

Meanwhile he is enjoying the Infantry Mountain Soldier Cadre.

**25107051 FUS CALLAGHAN**

Fus Callaghan is 21 years old and from Barmulloch in Glasgow. He has been in the Battalion for 5 months since joining 6 Platoon in June 00. He likes serving with his mates in the Platoon and also enjoys the Battalion's Mountain Warfare training. As one of his hobbies is football he hopes one day to play for the Battalion Team. He also enjoys boxing and (October) has already been selected to represent B Company in the Inter-Company Boxing Competition at Christmas.

**5095098 FUS CAMPBELL**

Fus Campbell is 18 years old and from Carntyne in Glasgow. He has been in the Battalion for 5 months since joining 6 Platoon in June 00. He has settled in well and finds the Battalion's Mountain Warfare role very interesting. Being an



outdoor type his hobbies include football. He hopes to play for the Battalion Team. Fus Campbell is about to go on a Team Medics Cadre and is looking forward to Northern Ireland next year.

**25112864 FUS CHRISTIE**

Fus Christie is 18 years old and from Irvine. He joined the Battalion from ITC Catterick in October 00 and was posted to 6 Platoon. His hobbies include football and he would like to play in the Company Team. One of his other interests is hillwalking and so he enjoys the Battalion's new role of Mountain Warfare. Fus Christie is about to go on the Regular Radio Users Cadre.

**25104825 FUS McFARLAND**

Fus McFarland is 18 years old and from Dundonald, Ayrshire. He has been in the Battalion 6 months since joining 5 Platoon in May 00. He too has settled in well and enjoys the challenges of the Mountain Warfare role. As football is his principal hobby he hopes to play for the Battalion Team. Fus McFarland is about to go on an all arms search course.

**25113079 FUS MINHAS**

Fus Minhas is 26 years old and from the Gorbals in Glasgow. He joined the Battalion from ITC Catterick in October 00 and has now been posted to 5 Platoon. His hobbies include football and he would like to play for the Company. Among his other interests is hill walking and so the Battalion's role as a Mountain Infantry Battalion appeals to him. Not surprisingly, Fus Minhas is looking forward to going to Mittenwald.

**25104964 FUS MORRISON**

Fus Morrison is 18 years old and from Easterhouse in Glasgow. He joined 5 Platoon in June 00 and enjoys his service, especially that the Battalion is engaged in a Mountain Warfare role. Indeed, his hobbies are those of an active man. They include football, fishing and hill walking. Fus Morrison is about to go to the Close Observation Platoon selection cadre but is of course looking forward to the Inter-Company Boxing Competition. He is hoping to represent the Company.

**25113078 FUS ROBERTSON**

Fus Robertson is 23 years old and from Tarbolton, Ayrshire. He joined the Battalion from ITC Catterick in October 00 and was posted to 5 Platoon. His hobbies include football and badminton, and he enjoys outdoor pursuits in general. For this reason he is really enjoying the Infantry Mountain Soldier Cadre and is hoping for a place in Mittenwald. Fus Robertson is also hoping to complete 22 years service.



**25103589 FUS SEYMOUR**

Fus Seymour is 17 years old and from the Isle of Arran. He has now been in the Battalion for 6 months since joining 4 Platoon in May 00. He has settled in well and continues to enjoy the Mountain Warfare role the Battalion has embarked on. His hobbies include football, squash and hill walking. Fus Seymour is about to go on an all arms search course.



**25107777 FUS MURRAY**

Fus Murray was born in Glasgow and is 23 years old. He was educated at St Martin's Secondary and left school at 16 with three standard grades. He worked as a storeman in a warehouse before joining the Army. He was posted to C Coy in Fort George and is enjoying life in the Army. Fus Murray enjoys football and is training with the Battalion Team.

**C COMPANY**



**25103588 FUS KERR**

Fus Kerr was born in Glasgow in 1982. He comes from Easterhouse and lives with his Grandmother. He attended Kenny Comprehensive School and left school in the summer of 99. Before enlisting he worked as a labourer for a short period. Fus Kerr joined the Battalion in Jul 00. Fus Kerr enjoys football and boxing and feels that the Army has a lot to offer.



**25111130 FUS WHITE**

Fus White was born in Irvine in 1982 and lives in Galston, Ayrshire. He attended Loudon Academy and left school in May 1998 and started work as a trainee welder. Fus White wanted to join the Army and enlisted in Jan 00. He completed his training and joined the Battalion in Sep 00. He is a very keen footballer and will be attending an assault pioneer cadre in Jan 01.



**25105105 FUS YANCOUSKIE**

Fus Yancouski was born in Irvine and is 19 years old. He was educated at St Conval's High School and left at 16 with eight standard grades. He started out as an apprentice welder but felt an army career would be more rewarding. As soon as he passed out of ITC he joined the Battalion in Fort George. He enjoys playing football and swimming.

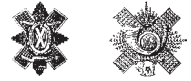
# Marriages

24951644 LCpl J G Walker	to Lynne	12 Apr 2000	24867748 Fus M D PLowman	to Katrin	16 Jun 2000
24476798 WO2 K MacKenzie	to Joyce	14 Apr 2000	25051993 Fus K B Byrne	to Vicky	5 Aug 2000
24892124 Cpl C A Craig	to Jennifer Ann	15 Apr 2000	25051877 Fus A F W Moore	to Jacqueline	12 Aug 2000
25050228 LCpl T A Lowe	to Kelly Anne	19 Apr 2000	24824448 Cpl S R McIndoe	to Gaynor	13 Aug 2000
25002594 LCpl C I Shaw	to Mairi	5 May 2000	25031768 Fus L P Dixon	to Cheryl Anne	26 Aug 2000
24843815 Fus S G Anderson	to Lisa Anne	27 May 2000	25064177 Fus J L Thomson	to Angela Joan	7 Sep 2000
25088795 Fus A W J Armstrong	to Lisa	27 May 2000			

# Births

25024198 Cpl and Mrs P S Rogers a daughter, Iona Anne.	27 Apr 2000	25030575 LCpl and Mrs J A McKinney a daughter, Georgia.	20 Jul 2000
25038448 LCpl and Mrs M Morrison a son, Campbell.	27 Apr 2000	25031114 LCpl and Mrs T Dunion a son, Liam Thomas.	11 Aug 2000
24743167 CSgt and Mrs G R Hogg a daughter, Fern.	28 Apr 2000	24823571 Sgr and Mrs G Graham a daughter, Laurie Fiona.	22 Aug 2000
24911468 LCpl and Mrs P W Gordon a daughter, Emily Joy.	14 Jul 2000	25069252 LCpl and Mrs C H Bailiff a son, Lucas.	6 Oct 2000





# 52nd Lowland Regiment Notes

Commanding Officer: Lieutenant Colonel I D R Pickard RHF  
 Second in Command: Major K J Connor RHF  
 Training Major: Major J M R Craig KOSB  
 Quartermaster: Major H M McAulay RHF  
 Adjutant: Captain P A Keetley RS  
 Regimental Sergeant Major: Warrant Officer 1st Class (RSM) A Anderson RHF

The highlight of the last six months was Annual Camp in Belgium. Over the last two weeks in July 400 TA soldiers and 60 vehicles deployed themselves 800 miles and back to Arlon in South-East Belgium, without major incident. Once there a busy training programme included company work-up training and a gruelling 72-hour Section Competition, which was won by Lance Corporal Edgar and his section from C (RHF) Company. In the middle weekend the CO ran a Ardennes Offensive battlefield tour for the officers, with the focus on dismounted battalion actions. The final week was a three-day Regimental FTX with a Peace Support phase, closely modelled on the real events around Sarajevo and Gorazde five years ago, and a 'TESEX' using the Belgian Infantry School's FIBUA village. In the absence of British Army 'TES' laser simulation equipments we

hired 120 sets of the Belgian 'MINIDRA' system for the princely sum of £2300, along with the Belgian FNC rifles to operate it. This required us all convert to what is a 5.56mm version of the old SLR, which was a trip down memory lane for some of us. As with the Regular Army before us, we discovered that properly



GOC 2 Div, Maj Gen Gordon, visits Hotspur Street. Cpl Seary and LCpl Edgar tell him all about it.



Brigadier Monro chatting to Lieutenant Colonel Pickard and the Viking.



CO, GOC and RSM on parade in front of the newly moved and rededicated 6 HLI Memorial.



*Colonel Peter Wright shows the Red Flag to RSM Anderson.*

conducted Force on Force training stretched us to the limits of our professional competence by simulating the stress and friction of combat in a way few of us had experienced before.

The serious business of military training was punctuated by a full social programme which included a British Embassy reception followed by Retreat played by the Band on the Quincentenaire Place in the heart of Brussels, a cocktail party for the locals, dinner nights in respective messes and an all-ranks "Wild Boar Roast".

The period after Camp saw a preparation period for Regimental Field Firing at Warcop in October and the beginning of the Autumn recruiting campaign. Overall the Regiment is at 106% of establishment, with C (RHF) and HQ (RHF) Companies remaining strong and B (RHF) Company in Ayr just under 100%. The good news is that we have 42 recruits in training and 5 Potential Officers sitting the Territorial Commissioning Board this Autumn. We are also pleased to welcome Captains Robin Hood and Stuart Bateman back to the fold from post SDR exile with the Scottish Transport Regiment. Meanwhile, WO2 Coulter returned from a very successful tour in the Balkans as a Company IO with 2 RRF to take up the appointment of CSM C (RHF) Company. We also claimed the top student prize on two of the last three TA Combat Infantryman Courses at Catterick – which reflects enormous credit on the largely white-hackled team who prepared them in Training Wing.

The Honorary Colonel, Colonel Peter Wright, and our Brigade Commander, Brigadier Hughie Monro late Highlanders, visited us at Camp. The Brigadier was sufficiently impressed to say we

were "two weeks behind 16 Air Assault Brigade", whom he had recently visited on exercise. The GOC, Major General Gordon, visited a drill night at Hotspur Street in October and took a keen interest in our ideas about the need for a unit level role for the TA infantry, particularly if we are to develop officers capable of commanding Combined Arms groupings at company level and beyond. He expressed himself very well pleased by our progress in many areas and the positive spirit of all ranks.

Finally, readers may be interested to know they can find out what we are up to, or how to join us, by visiting us on the Lowland Reserve Forces and Cadets Association website at "<http://www.rfca.org.uk>". It is organised by location and arm: click on 'Ayr' and then 'Infantry' and you will find B Company's page.

## B COMPANY

OC:	Major A Williams
2IC:	Captain B W Cherry
PSAO:	Captain D J Taplin
PSI:	Warrant Officer 2nd Class W Hunter, RHF
CSM:	Warrant Officer 2nd Class W Strachan

A couple of changes have occurred at B Coy since the last Journal Notes: Major Connor has handed over command to Major Adrian Williams on his appointment as Regimental 2IC, and the old PSI, Colour Sergeant Andy Swanson, has left us for the delights of Inverness to be replaced by WO2 "Watty" Hunter, late of the Sandhurst Permanent Staff. We wish them all the best in their new jobs, and, Swanny, try not to flap!

The training year kicked off with the FIWAF phase and a Regimental Exercise in Glentool, which was both the new CO's first weekend with the TA and (thanks to the weather) the longest Combat Swim Test in history. With OPFOR provided by B Coy HQ elements, the shoot and scoot tactics employed by the cunning enemy made it a mentally draining weekend, with much swearing involved. The humour-high point had to be the sight of the portaloos at EXCON floating downstream on the flood waters of a nearby river while a certain member of Regimental Main HQ wandered around with a tortured expression looking for a shovel.

Thereafter, we entered the shooting phase with the build-up to the first of the new 2 Div SAAMs. Once again, B Coy proved that we have a fair few good shots standing above the consistent average, although the officers were generally unable to hit the floor with their webbing!

Annual Camp was, as usual, the highlight of the training year, with Camp 2000 being held at Camp Bastin, Belgium and involving a party from our sister regiment, the RHF of Canada. Camp Bastin being the Belgian Army's equivalent of Warmminster, Brecon and Catterick all rolled into one the training facilities were pretty good, with a large training area to conduct our build-up training and an even larger area of private land for the Regimental FTX.

After settling in, the combined B and C Coy group deployed to a harbour area for the first three days of training, where the pla-



Front Row (L to R): Fusilier McLean, Brigadier Monro, Corporal McCulloch, Fusilier Gordon. Back Row (L to R): Fusilier Lynch, Fusilier Halliday, Lance Corporal Torrance.



Four soldiers from the RHF of Canada en route to Ex Orient Express. (L to R): Fusilier Kent, Corporal Rosekat, Sergeant Ferguson, Fusilier Vodica.



Lieutenant Coombes. If he is not sleeping he is eating!

toons were able to shake themselves out and refresh their memories of some of the drills. In particular, Lieutenant Coombes came up with the ambush drill, "Actions on Mobile Phones", which involves initiating the ambush on the nearest Commanding Officer to hand.

During this phase, the Coy also got to familiarise itself with the Belgian Minidra System – their equivalent to SAWES – and to the FNC. This was of crucial importance, as it was to play a vital part in the FIBUA phase of the FTX, where B Coy was to play OPFOR.

*(At this point the Editor thinks "WTHDATM?")*

On completion of the build-up training the Coy transferred to Camp in preparation for the Regimental Section Competition. This was a kind of not-so-mini Cambrian Patrol, where the sections had to navigate around a 40km course completing a number of stands. B Coy entered three teams: the elite young blood of Recon, the Rifle Platoon team and a scratch team of spare bods led by the "Combat Jannie" himself, Coy Storeman Corporal Eddie McCulloch.

In the event, Recce Platoon got lost (oh, what a shock) and finished well down the field, and the Rifle Platoon came in a creditable fourth overall. The biggest upset was that the Combat Jannies were just pipped into second place by C Coy's ERNA Raid team. It was hard to tell what shocked Eddie more; the fact

that he'd only come second, or that he'd heard the CO's suggestion that he do the Cambrian Patrol!

After a well deserved break in Luxembourg, the Coy hit the FTX as OPFOR, initially in the dual roles of Celtian and Merangan Militias itching to carry on their inter-ethnic war while the Regiment tried to deliver Humanitarian aid in the midst of it all. Add in Press and Non-Government Organisations, "Mad Dog" Combes doing a far too convincing impression of a man going over the edge every time Bluefor appeared and the 2IC extorting enough cigarettes as tolls to start an import/export business, and the poor harassed Bluefor were certainly put through their paces.

The final phase was a 2-part exercise where the Bluefor Companies were sent into the FIWAF and FIBUA phases in rotation. Recce Platoon opposing in the woods were able to make good use of their superior manoeuvrability to appear on the flanks or in blocking positions and inflicted severe casualties before withdrawing to their "stand and die" point, where the companies were at last able to bring superior firepower to bear.

The Rifle Platoon also had a whale of a time, opposing in the FIBUA village and using SAWES gear. Imaginative tactics and flexible groupings allowed the platoon to destroy the attacking companies short of their objectives, albeit at horrendous cost to themselves. Voice procedure was also given a flexible approach, with streets in the village being named after the section commander whose responsibility they were, and groupings named after their commander. Thus messages such as, "Has anyone seen the Braddy Callsign?" and, "Brindley's going firm on Cochrane" caused no small mirth in the CP.

Thus ended another Annual Camp, and we returned to our other lives, secure in the knowledge that the Nation was as secure at weekends as at any other time and having made firm friends amongst the Canadian contingent.

The emphasis after Camp was on our reciprocal exchange with the RHF of Canada, Exercise Maple Fusilier. This 10-day exchange includes FIBUA training at Fort Drum in the USA, adventure training in some of the most spectacular parts of Alberta, Canada and R&R with our Canadian counterparts. The description of the Exercise is in the **Articles** section in this issue of the *Journal*.



## C (RHF) COMPANY

OC C (RHF) Company: Major R Doyle  
 2IC: Captain Stuart Bateman  
 PSAO: Captain R D L Pollock  
 CSM: Warrant Officer 2nd Class D H Coultar  
 PSI: Warrant Officer 2nd Class  
 R M Rotchford RHF

This has been another busy period. It saw Company personnel visiting Belgium and Estonia as well as other exotic locations such as Kirkcudbright and Garelochhead.

Much of our weekend training has been focussed on this year's Camp. Training included exercises for Fighting in Woods and Forests in a number of locations including the Regimental exercise at Glentool Forest. During this exercise Second Lieutenant Alan Campbell had a cunning plan for noise prevention which involved not wearing his waterproofs during the heaviest and loudest downpour any of us had seen in a long time.

The Company took part in Ex ORIENT EXPRESS, this year's Annual Camp in Arlon, Belgium. The Company participated in a variety of activities including obstacle crossing, OWAF and FIWAF. We entered 4 teams in the Section competition all of which did well, especially Lance Corporal Edgar's team which lifted first prize. The other winning team members were Lance Corporal Williams and Fusiliers Ferguson, McGroarty, Smith, Sproul and Sutherland.

A Company team took part in Ex ERNA RAID in Estonia. This is a particularly demanding military skills competition open to teams from countries across the world including NATO, the former Warsaw Pact and China. The competition involves a range of military activities across arduous country including water crossings, command tasks and use of foreign weapon systems and communications equipment. We look forward to participating again next year which will be our fourth visit.

(The account of ERNA RAID 2000 is after HQ Coy Notes.)

A number of Company personnel did well on courses recently, including L/Cpl Williams who passed his Section Commanders



*Some of C (RHF) Company practise tactical hand holding during Ex Orient Express.*



*Can you spot Brigadier Hughie Monro and Colonel Peter Wright pretending to be members of the Company?*



*The Brigadier awards medals to L/Cpl Edward's section, the winning team in the Section Competition. The team members are from left to right: L/Cpl Edward, Fusiliers Ferguson, Sutherland, Sproul, Smith, McGroarty, L/Cpl Williams.*



*The victorious Fusilier Ferguson manages to break another trailer during the Competition. Is this how L/Cpl Edward's Section got enough points to win?*





course at Brecon and also Fusilier Kennedy who merits a special mention as he was awarded Best Student on his recruit course at Catterick.

We bid farewell to Colour Sergeant Scobbie who leaves us as PSI to rejoin the 1st Battalion. C/Sgt Scobbie was a particularly popular PSI who added a great deal to our activities in the field with his creativity, knowledge and enthusiasm. We are sad to see him go. In his place we welcome WO2 Rotchford from 1 RHF who is already settling in well.

Our PSAO Captain Robin Pollock provides the 'sense of humour, style and panache' that one would expect of someone who has spent a lifetime with the cavalry – yes I'm sure that's what he said. Well as long as he keeps getting the pay right we'll keep humouring him.

Finally, the most recent addition to the Company is Captain Stuart Bateman who returns to the hallowed halls of Walcheren Barracks as Company Second-in-Command after a spell with the Scottish Transport Regiment.

## HEADQUARTER COMPANY

OC HQ Coy/QM (V):	Captain P McDonald BEM
OC Training Wing:	Captain R Hood
RQMS (V):	Warrant Officer 2nd Class (RQMS) A McNally
CSM/2IC Training Wing:	Warrant Officer 2nd Class P Burns
RMO:	Captain J Docherty
RAO:	Major J Mutch (AGC)
RSWO:	Warrant Officer 2nd Class D McElveen
SAT Custodian:	Warrant Officer 2nd Class R Bell
PSI:	Sergeant S Preacher KOSB

The main event in the last training period was the Company's very successful Annual Camp on Exercise Orient Express, in Belgium between 15 to 29 July 2000. This was the first opportunity after options for change for the new G4 establishment to be tested under realistic operational conditions. The deployment and recovery went well with some 65 vehicles and 130 personnel



*Captain Hussain the Battalion Ops Officer.*

from 6 separate TA Centres, driving to Hull for an overnight ferry to Rotterdam. On arrival at the ferry port the road party disembarked and drove by road to "Camp Bastin" on the outskirts of ARLON, Belgium.

Camp Bastin is the home of the Belgium Army's School of Infantry and was the Company's home for the duration of Annual Camp. The two weeks went very quickly as the G4 support to the Regiment kept everyone busy with 420 all ranks to be administered.

There was an opportunity for everyone to get a break in the middle weekend. Many visited Luxembourg, which was one hour away by train; and some remained local in Arlon.

Everyone worked hard fully executing the G4 plan. The only regret was that the G4 element did not deploy in support of the Regiment during the Regiment's exercise phase. The new establishment did not allow for operational deployment. This is worrying as HQ Company took in excess of 58 unit personnel. The Company is only established for a total of 48 personnel, 42 TA and 6 regular posts. This may be the end of the Echelon system, as we know it to be in the TA.

Once back from Camp (which was in total an 800-mile round trip with 100% arriving back in Scotland on the 29 July 2000) there was some well-deserved leave - returning in August. The Company is now preparing for the forthcoming Regimental Field Firing weekend at Warcop in October.

### People on the Move:

We bid farewell to Major Duncan Blackstock OC HQ Coy/QM (V) on his retirement after a long career, 30 years colour service, 22 years distinguished service with 1RHF, 8 years with 52 Lowland Regiment. Captain Pat McDonald takes over as OC HQ Coy and associated Appointments QM/MTO (V). Major Sam Burns, the outgoing Regimental 2IC, leaves to pastures new, to take up the post of SO2 Training at 2 Div. He will be best remembered for guiding 3 RHF through the later stages of Options for Change and the smooth amalgamation between 52nd Lowland Volunteers and 3 RHF to form 52nd Lowland Regiment. Major Kevin Connors, ex-OC B Coy, assumes the appointment of Regimental 2IC. Captain John Thomson, the



*Colour Sergeant McCall, Sergeant MacRae and Sergeant Cavanagh during Annual Camp 2000. Sgt Cavanagh is presenting Sgt MacRae with his confidential report.*



*Members of the Medical staff on a co-ord conference.*



*Captain Thomson (MO) recorded (by Candid Camera) as he carried out a health and safety check in the nearest burger bar.*



*Caption: Major Burns, the 2IC, moves to a new appointment with 2 Div.*

Regimental MO, also leaves to join the Glasgow and Lanarkshire Battalion Army Cadet Force (ACF), as Assistant Training Officer. We wish them every success in the future.

**Quartermaster's Department**

Major Steve McAulay RHF arrived in September as the incoming QM (R) vice Major Mike Smith MBE (BW) who departed on promotion to Lt Col. Major McAulay is not strange to the Regiment and the TA, having served as PSI HQ Coy, SPSI B Coy



*Fusilier Brown of the MT Platoon is very relieved to discover that the CFT is finished.*

and Regimental Sergeant Major before returning to the 1 RHF on commissioning.

The main focus for the department was Annual Camp or "Ex Orient Express", an extremely successful exercise for the G4 team. All personnel were required to be double-hatted and at least on call 24 hours a day, to ensure that the Regiment was fully administered. This was achieved with difficulty through the hard work and experience of WO2 RCWO Catchpole and his chiefs, WO2 RQMS Fraser, WO2 RQMS McNally, Colour Sergeant McCall, Colour Sergeant Gifford and Corporal Wren They are to be commended for the work put into making the G4 a success.

The Catering department took part in the Divisional Field Catering Competition (COMBAT CATERER) held in Barry Buddon. Sergeant Harkins, Corporal Muir and Lance Corporal Millar successfully picked up one trophy for the Insulating



*Lieutenant Colonel Pickard, the CO, pauses during the OBUA phase of Camp. (Is the CO wondering what 'OUBA' means?).*

Cookery phase with the award for Best Improved Chef going to LCpl Millar. The Regiment came fourth out of 12 teams.

Sergeant (Earnie) Stuart did not attend Annual Camp through work commitments. He attended a Range Management course earlier in the year. He will also attend a Small Arms Trainer Users course (SAT). CSgt Gifford went on the regular Motor Transport Seniors course at Defence School of Transport (DST) Leaconfield in September 2000.

As the department looks ahead the calendar is busy with the Ordnance Auxiliary inspection in October and preparation for the Festival of Remembrance in November. In the long term the department will prepare for the transfer of unit accounts to the UNICOM Automation System.

#### **Motor Transport Department**

As the "Glasgow Fair" approached it seemed that as this particular infamous holiday drew near the department was packing their bags and Bergens to depart for Annual Camp! Normally we would be packing for the families' break at the Glasgow Fair Fortnight; instead it was Annual Camp in Arlon, Belgium.

The movement of the Regimental vehicles was completed in two moves, by land, and by sea, culminating on the last convoy arriving in Camp Bastin around tea time on the first Saturday of the camp. A great deal of credit for this must go to the pre-planning and training the Regiment put in beforehand. The MT Sgt, Sergeant Cavanagh, looked after the daily MT details in support of the Regiment. Lance Corporals Nixon and Maclaughlin and Fusiliers Aitken, Branchfield and Morrison were busy completing MT tasking.

The Rifle Companies provided their drivers for Regimental moves and support of the department when required. This was fully appreciated as without their help we would not have been able to provide the transport or service requested. Corporal (Molly) Malone could not make camp due to work commitments. He will



*Sergeant John MacRae as Provo Sgt during Camp (his Confidential was complimentary).*

however be attending the Motor Transport Management course in lieu of camp at the Defence School of Transport (DST) Leaconfield. We wish him luck.

The new garage workshop complex is near completion and will be handed over shortly, allowing Staff Sergeant (Garry) Burns REME and his team to keep the vehicles up and running. During camp the REME run a fully operational workshop, providing the unit with 24-hour cover. Corporal (JAS) Fairlie was attached to the REME for the duration as the Cpl Storeman looking after Unit Spares Account, (USA). It was quoted by those REME who attended camp, how pleasing it was to feel you had carried out such a worthwhile job.

We welcome Colour Sergeant Bob Black (NRPS) RS who has taken over the appointment of MTWO. Corporal (Chas) Fairlie and LCpl (Geordie) Nixon are busy at present revamping the USA store preparing for Unicom (Automation stores system). A small number of breakdowns occurred. These were looked after by the Regiment's REME detachment commanded by SSgt Gary Burns REME.

#### **Signal Detachment**

During camp in Belgium the Signal Detachment did well ensuring that communications were maintained, with WO2 (David) McElveen doing an excellent job. No task was too menial for him; his policy was that the message must get through and he



*The Girls from BHQ take a breather.*



*Sergeant McKinlay helps out with the Battalion BBQ.*



*The BBQ went down well with all the Jocks.*

and his small team worked through the small hours getting the job done.

The company detachments continue to improve their signal skills. Training will continue at company and detachment level in preparation for Camp 2001. We welcome Colour Sergeant Steele who joins the department from C (RHF) Company in his new appointment as RSWO designate. He will be attending courses at the School of Signals later in the year.

#### **Medical Detachment**

We welcome Captain (Alec) Docherty who joins the Regiment on a 2-year posting from 205 Scottish Field Hospital. Staff Sergeant (Norrie) Farmer continues to keep his finger on the pulse looking after the health of all ranks in the Regiment. Company medics were attached to the Medical Centre for the duration of camp. The Medical Section was busy during Annual Camp dealing with real and exercise casualties.

#### **Regimental Admin Office**

The Unit Admin Office was fully staffed at Annual Camp. It was able to provide all the administrative support that is taken for granted within a regular Army organisation. Staff Sergeant Reid, TA Chief Clerk, was kept busy throughout camp looking after regimental matters. Major Mutch, Sergeant Morrison, W/Cpl McBain and staff ensured the Regiment was paid on time.

All the staff managed to complete and pass the annual APFA. Everyone agreed it was a very enjoyable camp.

#### **Pipes and Drums**

The Pipes and Drums spent the first week of Annual Camp carrying out Regimental engagements. This included playing at the Brussels Tattoo with the Regimental Military Band. The second week the Pipes and Drums returned to Scotland to take part in the Queen Mother's Birthday celebrations held in Edinburgh. Rehearsals took four days, with 1000 pipers involved, after a highly successful display in the march along Princess Street. That event was in support of the Marie Curie Hospices.

Corporal Ferguson and Drummers Faulds and McLaughlin then took part in the Edinburgh Military Tattoo - attached to 1 RHF for the duration.

Looking to the future the priority will be recruitment and preparation for the Festival of Remembrance in November.

#### **Training Wing**

Captain (Robin) Hood has been appointed as the Regimental Training Officer taking command of the Training Wing. During Annual Camp the Regiment ran a successful centralised recruit-training cadre. The training of new recruits from November 2000 will be centralised under the Brigade Centralised Recruit Training (BCRT) based in Edinburgh. The Regiment will supply instructors. The Regimental Training Team will focus more on Career courses.

---

#### **ERNA RAID 2000**

Members of C (RHF) Company, The 52nd Lowland Regiment, entered one of the world's most gruelling patrol competitions in Estonia as part of ERNA RAID 2000.

This is the fourth time that members of the Battalion have participated.

At the start teams board Estonian Navy frigates and are then taken to a drop-off point. Using small inflatable dinghies, they paddle ashore and assault through a defended position.

Once clear of the beach the teams have to find gaps through a



*The teams assault up the beach after a long paddle using small dinghies.*



*A member of the Estonian Defence Force secures part of the beach.*



*The Team: Fusiliers Laird and McGroarty, LCpl Williams and CSgt Scobie on board the Estonian Navy Frigate.*



*2 Days into the exercise and it's back to paddling to another objective.*



*Onward and forward up the beach.*



*Zeroing the Galil prior to the competition – the weapons were issued by the Estonian Military.*

large hunter force and make their way to checkpoints where they are tested on numerous skills from demolitions, signals and battlefield first aid to the live firing of various weapons and abseiling - as well as navigational skills.

CSgt Andrew Scobie of 1 RHF, a PSI with 52nd Lowland, was honoured by the ERNA Society by being awarded the coveted veterans medal for participating in the competition for the last three years. He said "This competition tests team members to the

extreme and the award came completely out of the blue. I am going back to 1 RHF and will always remember the training benefits of this competition, The British Reserve Forces can hold their own at these competitions."

The Erna Raid consists of teams of 4 and an administration support team of 3. The support team is used to support the exercise by providing the organisers with umpires to ensure fair play. They also provide close support for the team itself.



*LCpl Aitchison practices with Markov 9mm Pistol.*

Teams entering this type of event need to be fit as the distance that the teams cover can be well in the excess of 120km - depending on the route the team selects in its bid to avoid the hunter force.

Teams from Norway, Finland, Italy, and China took part in this year's event and there were observers from the USA, who intend to send teams next year.

### CHARITY EVENTS - UPDATE

From the last Journal notes the stories continue:

**TWEEDMUIR CHALLENGE 111 (Tweedsdale Cross Country)**  
 June saw this annual event take place again over mountains in the Borders area near St Mary's Loch. This is a 26-mile tab, which at times can be a test to the walker's endurance. Some 20 walkers from the Battalion took part and all successfully completed it, raising funds for the local mountain rescue teams.

We even managed to bring the QM (Maj Smith BW) into the team and he suggested that we stay as a team and RUN the course - "OK, Sir," we said, "we're BEHIND you all the way" - and off he went to the start point in a different minibus from the rest of us.....meaning that we would have to catch up with him later - which we did - at the finishing point! The course



*Fus "Andy" Laird poses during a lull in firing.*



*SSgt Trevor Beeke discovers he still has toes.*



*Cpl Aitchison C Coy adopts his "Umpire" pose.*



*SSgt Garry Burns discovers his "twisters".*



*Pte Mandy Battersby taking a nap.*



*The QM and RQMS at the reception.*

covers some gentle hills to give you the impression this is going to be a nice day out until you confront the bog land near an area called "Watch Knowe" which should be called "WATCH NOW" as you squelch through the bog. To top that, once you clear Watch Knowe and you think "Why am I doing this", you then confront a horrible feature known as "Herman Law". This is literally breathtaking as it is a very steep feature, but after that and a few assorted mountain features you see the finishing line and sprint home.

After the event we were accommodated by our D (KOSB) Company who looked after us really well. There were a few horror stories to be told as we sat in the mess after an excellent BBQ (D Company, we owe you one). As we were cleaning ourselves up back at Galashiels SSgt Garry Burns discovered why his feet were sore during the walk: he had left his twisters inside his boots.



*LCpl Aitchieson, Pte Mandy Battersby and Cpl (Spanish) Williams show the size of their blisters.*



*CSM and NRPS D Coy counting the loot.*

A special mention to Mandy Battersby for a great effort on the day and we wish her well on her Full Time Regular Service (FTRS) tour in KOSOVO. Another to Cpl "Molly" Malone - as soon as you mentioned "Hash" in front of the QM it took us ages to explain that you are a member of a running club and that "HASH" was a runners' meeting.

We look forward to the challenge again next year and if anyone is interested in entering next year please contact WO2 Bell at Walcheren Barracks for details

#### **BOBATH CYCLE RACE – GLASGOW**

A team from HQ and C Company assisted in this event to raise cash for kids suffering from cerebral palsy. The team acted as stewards to direct cyclists round the course that started at Glasgow's Exhibition Centre and finished at Balloch. The team was briefed by WO2 Bell but led by Sgt Alex Collins from the Signal Platoon: WO2 Bell was taking part in the Tweed Muir Challenge walk. The organisers BOBATH SCOTLAND mustered some 700 cyclists at the startpoint and sent them off in groups along the route. They were very lucky with the weather on the day. Whole families took part in the event and lots of cash was raised for this worthy cause.

Cpl Burns from the Signal Platoon showed off his new skills of directing the cyclists along part of the route. Now he can't speak without waving his arms around in different directions.



*The RQMS looking for something.*

Members of the RHF Army Cadet Force under command of Lt Dunn took part in the event, both by assisting as stewards and cycling the route.

#### **EXERCISE TWEED VALLEY MOUNTAIN RESCUE TEAM**

The Tweed Valley Mountain Rescue Team offers a challenging walk over the hills near St Mary's Loch, Tweedsmuir area near Moffat. The aim is to allow walkers to compete a course whilst raising funds for the rescue team to enable them to purchase new safety equipment. The rescue team gets minimal public assistance and most if not all of it are volunteers who give up their time to be on standby to help hill walkers and climbers who find themselves in difficulty.

Our main point of contact for this event has been SSgt (Trevor) Beeke who has been assisted by WO2 Bell in getting members interested in taking part. A letter was sent to all companies asking if they had anyone interested in taking part. This letter included a costing and a plan in general of the event. The cost to enter was to be £10.00 for a Jock to LCpl and £15.00 for any other rank. In each of the last two years it was hoped that after the walk those taking part could have a B-B-Q and a beer together, but this never happened. This was due to Battalion Training commitments.

This year with the assistance of Major Smith (QM) a B-B-Q was to go ahead. Maj Smith had shown interest that he would like to enter the event and this was to our benefit because he then assisted in getting things sorted out. D Coy was tasked to act as the admin support team for the event. The plan was that all the walkers would report to D Company, Galashiels TAC, on the

Friday evening. This would act as a staging point for a move to the reception centre at Tweed Valley early on Saturday 3rd June.

Since the B-B-Q was to go ahead an additional £2.00 was levied to each of the competitors to offset the cost of the meal and a couple of cans of refreshment.

Maps of the area were issued to each competitor along with a map case, compass and whistle, a partly filled-in route card and a copy of the organisers' letter explaining the suggested route.

The walkers appeared on Friday night and were issued with civilian Gortex clothing and issue sleeping bags and moved by Minibus/Landrover to the TAC at Galashiels. Here D Company accommodated them and laid on soup and bread on arrival. D Coy even had a Jock available to go to the local fish shop.

After an early rise (0445hrs) on the Saturday and breakfast we were off to the reception point in the middle of a field by St Mary's Loch. The reception opened at 0700 with the walk intended to start at 0800hrs. We went through reception and then met up with the minibuses that transported us off to the startpoint a few miles from St Mary's Loch.

The route involved "undulating ground" as the army would describe it but what it actually means is "BIG HILLS".... Most of the way follows either drystone dykes making navigation a bit easier (providing you have a 1:25:000 map because the 1:50:000 doesn't show them) but there are points that do involve the use of map and compass. The weather was generally good although windy on top. As visibility was clear much of the route could be seen ahead.

There are a few daunting bits on the course but it's mind over matter and it's up to the individual to push his mind to just "Go that little further"

The Battalion assisted the organisers by providing a 12x12 tent at the "Megget Stone" along with a No 5 cook set and an ample supply of water so that each walker could be offered a warm drink or a cold one. It was a nice refreshing stop just under half way round the course. There was a further watering point just prior to a reasonably steep climb. The water containers there were provided by D Coy.

There are mixed feelings on how hard the walk was, but in general all those who took part felt the sense of achievement at the finish point. There is a pub very near this. Was IT an incentive to the walkers to finish faster?

After the walk our transport brought us back to Galashiels where D Company under the CQMS and CSgt Broach laid on an excellent meal. The JRC was opened and we were well looked after by D Company. I believe that this mixing was good for the Battalion: it gave the lads (and girl-Pte Battersby) a chance to socialise.

Overall it was a very good weekend with the lads getting the chance to get some fitness training and map-reading skills as well as meeting the D Company lads, but I suppose the most important aspect is assisting the organisers with the event and helping to raise cash for the cause.





# Glasgow and Strathclyde Universities' Officers' Training Corps



Commanding Officer: Lt Col G A C Hughes RGR  
Adjutant: Capt P J Gill MBE RLC (V)  
SM: WO1 (RSM) Donnelly A&SH

One of our most attractive training activities was the Battlefield Tour which this year visited the Battle of the Rhine in Germany, the National War Museum in Holland, The Battle of Waterloo and the Ypres Battle in Belgium and the Battle of Loos in France. The Battlefield Tour is now firmly established as an annual event linking the Corps with the history of The Highland Light Infantry and RHF.

## KUKRI TO BLOWPIPE

*Major Guy Maxwell*

The Corps is in the middle of its busiest recruiting period. Due to the equal opportunities policy changed by the MOD the Corps has been allowed into all the University Freshers Fairs and on to all Campuses. The efforts of the recruiting teams have been rewarded and it is expected that over 70 new officer cadets will be enlisted.

This has been a very busy period with 48 passes at MTQ 1 and 12 passes at MTQ 2. The main training activity during the period was annual camp with 103 officer cadets attending. Camp took place in Fremington in Devon and included a successful exercise in Copehill Down, the FIBUA village on Salisbury Plain. The Royal Engineer Troop went with 71 Engineer Regiment to Bruggen in Germany, and the Infantry and Signals went to Inverness. The Gunnery Troop took part in the annual King George VI Artillery live-firing Competition which they won for the first time in the history of the Corps. The troop will go down to Prize Giving in London on the weekend of 17-19 November. The Pipes and Drums also had a busy summer spending most of their time on Horse Guards participating in the Royal Military Tattoo and the Queen Mother's 100th Birthday celebrations.

From 11 candidates attending RCB there have been 9 passes, 6 Cadets started at RMAS at the beginning of September, 4 boys and 2 girls with another 4 waiting to go in January next year. Recently one Officer passed out of Cranwell and 3 Officer Cadets will pass out of Sandhurst on December 15th. One Officer was commissioned into the TA this summer to serve with the Corps and 2 Officers have been commissioned into the Yeomanry. One Officer has been commissioned into the Royal Army Medical Corps and there are 2 new Bursaries and one new Cadetship within the Corps. The refurbishment to the Officer Cadets Mess has been completed. The Mess was officially opened by Brigadier Monro, Commander 52 Brigade, on the 4th of October. The Officer Cadets' Mess is now up to the standard of an Officers' Mess Ante Room anywhere in the British Army; it will be a great asset to both recruiting and retention within the Corps. After 2 years life under the Kukri Lieutenant Colonel G A C Hughes from the Gurkhas is about to hand over in December to Lieutenant Colonel Graham Bryson from 105 Regiment RA (V). After the cut and thrust of the Kukri used with stealth and precision we look forward to the Blowpipe taking us to even further and greater heights.

As we go to press news of a Bronze medal on the Cambrian Patrol comes in.

## The Lowland Band of The Scottish Division



Hands up all of you who actually saw the Lowland Band during 2000! Forgetting for a moment the millions who watched the Edinburgh Military Tattoo there will not be many serving or former members of the RHF who had the opportunity to see (or hear) us during the year 2000. Let me assure you that we have not abandoned you.

In the Regimental Recruiting Area the band joined members of the cast of the Edinburgh Military Tattoo for a march and brief concert in St George's Square in Glasgow during August (we'll be back again next year). Our biggest concert of the year (also in Glasgow) will have taken place by the time this article goes to print. "Youth in Concert" was one of a series of concerts that took place all over the UK as part of an Army Millennium initiative. The excellent Renfrewshire Schools Wind Orchestra

was joined on stage by the (equally excellent!) Lowland Band, Edinburgh Schools Jazz Orchestra and the Band of the Scots Guards. If you missed the concert and can't wait until the next Millennium to see the sequel contact the band for details of when we are next performing in your area.

The 1st Battalion last saw the band in Bosnia during September 1999 but now that they are back in Scotland it is hoped that visits to Fort George become a regular occurrence for the band in 2001. In fact by the time this goes to print members of the band will have provided music for St Andrews' Night and a referee for a football match.

So what was it that kept the band so busy during the rest of 2000? After returning from a six-week tour of duty at the Royal



*The RHF members of the Lowland Band of the Scottish Division (L to R): C/Sgt (Drum Major) Mark Wilson, Sgt Andy Donaldson, Musn George Lovatt, L/Cpl Allan Taylor, Cpl Mark Hamilton, Cpl Allan Hunt, L/Cpl John McQuat, Sgt Mark Purvey.*

Military Academy Sandhurst it wasn't long before boxes were repacked for the thirty-hour journey to New Zealand with the cast of the Edinburgh Tattoo. Over four days some 80,000 watched a show performed with a full-size mock-up of Edinburgh Castle as the backdrop. On the final night a sudden downpour totally drenched all the performers. The return flight schedule left no time for the uniforms to be dried before they were packed and, once back in Edinburgh the ceremonial doublets and Kilmarnock Bonnets were found to have shrunk. Fortunately we didn't need them for a few months as it was straight into No 3 Dress (Whites) for a three-month tour of duty in Cyprus!

Ten years ago there were three bands based in Cyprus. Nowadays there are none – so bands take their turn to experience sun, sea and semiquavers! After two days to acclimatise it was straight to the hottest part of the island (Nicosia) for a United Nations Medal Parade. During the tour, the band completed over forty engagements ranging from Beating Retreats

to Barbecues. With the Pipes and Drums of 1 KOSB based in Cyprus there were many opportunities for us to work together and give the audiences in Cyprus a taste of Scotland. There is even a Caledonian Society of Cyprus who were quick to secure the services of the band for their "Summer Ceilidh".

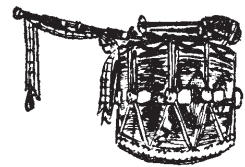
After returning to UK there was no time for leave as it was straight into the Edinburgh Military Tattoo preceded by the Royal Tribute to Her Majesty the Queen Mother. Summer leave filled much of September but it was back to work with a vengeance when during the last week of September the band completed ten engagements in just six days. The majority of these engagements were for 700 delegates from the Commonwealth Parliamentary Association. For the remainder of 2000 the Lowland Band covered all musical duties in Scotland as the Highland Band took their turn as duty band at Sandhurst.

Former members of the RHF Regimental Band make up one quarter of the Lowland Band, with Colour Sergeant Mark Wilson (who is our Drum Major) being the senior. Two other former members of the Regimental Band are currently serving at the Royal Military School of Music. One is the last-ever RHF Bandmaster (and first ever Director of Music of the Lowland Band) – Graham Jones who has just been promoted to Major and is the Officer Commanding the Training Development Team. The other is Sergeant Mark Purvey who is in the middle of his three-year Bandmaster course.

Just like the rest of the Army, the Lowland Band is always on the look out for recruits and will be visiting schools in the Regimental Recruiting Area during the coming months. If you would like to contact the Band for details of vacancies, news of appearances in your area or would like to purchase one of our wide variety of recordings the address to write to is:

*The Lowland Band of the Scottish Division, Redford Cavalry Barracks, Colinton Road, Edinburgh EH13 00P*

## The Army School of Bagpipe Music and Highland Drumming



### A BRIEF HISTORY

The Army School of Bagpipe Music was formed in 1910 at Cameron Barracks, Inverness with the Army supplying the facilities and the Piobaireachd Society the instructor. The school's title was the 'Army Class' and it remained at Cameron Barracks until 1914, before moving to Edinburgh Castle. The partnership with the Piobaireachd Society lasted until 1958 when it was decided to appoint a full-time military instructor. In October 1959 the Army School of Piping was founded with Pipe Major (WO1) John A MacLellan, Seaforth Highlanders, appointed as Chief Instructor. In 1968 the post of Director of Army Bagpipe Music was created and the school's title changed to The Army

School of Bagpipe Music. The school was sponsored by the Director of Infantry and commanded by the Director of Army Bagpipe Music with responsibilities for all senior Piping Courses and in particular the seven-month potential Pipe Majors Course.

In 1995 all Divisional Piping Schools closed to form one "School of Excellence" based at Milton Bridge Camp, Penicuik. This became known as the Piping and Drumming Wing and was the original home of the Scottish Division School of Music. Although coming under command of the Infantry Training Centre, Catterick the Piping and Drumming was administered by



*Inchdrewer House, the home of the Army School of Bagpipe Music and Highland Drumming.*

the Commanding Officer of the Army Training Regiment, Glencorse Barracks, Penicuik.

On the 1st of April 1999 these two schools merged to form "The Army School of Bagpipe Music and Highland Drumming". This new establishment is commanded by the Commanding Officer 3rd Battalion Infantry Training Centre Catterick and is within the Army Training and Recruiting Agency (ATRA). It is centralised in Inchdrewer House, which is situated close to Redford Infantry Barracks, Edinburgh. The Director of Army Bagpipe Music and his Instructors are responsible for all training of pipers and drummers at all levels from the British Army as well as taking Foreign and Commonwealth students. Accommodation for all courses is by kind permission of Major (Retd) Hugh Cameron MBE RHF, Commandant Redford Cavalry Barracks.

#### **COURSES**

The school conducts a comprehensive schedule of courses varying from the basic Phase 3 Piper and Drummer Course, advanced Drumming courses for Class 2, Class 1, Instructor and Drum Major and advanced Piping course for Class 2, Class 1 and the prestigious Pipe Majors Course. The basic entrance course is the Phase 3 Piper and Drummer Course, which is a full 22-week programme incorporating 2 weeks of military training spread throughout the Course. The All Arms Pipe Majors Course is an intensive 28 weeks of music writing, theory of bagpipe music, the history of piping and the practical playing of the bagpipes, culminating in a final test adjudicated by prestigious members of the Piobaireachd Society.

#### **ESTABLISHMENT**

The Army School Of Bagpipe Music and Highland Drumming.

##### **CO 3rd Bn ITC Catterick**

OC – LE Captain / Major (DABM)  
 2IC – LE Captain / Major  
 CSM – WO1 (Senior Pipe Major)  
 CQMS – Sgt/WO2 (Pipe Major)  
 AO – Clerk (Civilian)

##### **Phase 3 Piping**

Sgt/WO2 (Pipe Major)  
 1 x Sgt – Instructor Piper  
 3 x Cpl – Instructor Piper

**Advanced Drumming**  
 Sgt/WO2 (Drum Major)  
**Phase 3 Drumming**  
 Sgt/WO2 (Drum Major)  
 2 x – Instructor Drummer

**Advanced Piping**  
 (DABM)  
 (WO1 Pipe Major)

#### **Regimental Personalities at ASBM & HD**

##### **Staff:**

**Major Gavin-Neill MacLeod Stoddart MBE BEM – OC / DABM**  
**Sergeant Neil Hall – Sgt Piper Instructor**

##### **Students:**

Fusilier J Holmes (Phase 3 Drummers Course)

There is little doubt that piping and drumming training has never been stronger. The merger of the two schools to form the 'centre of excellence' will secure the long term future of piping and drumming and indeed will strengthen our position at a time when operational demands have made it difficult for Pipes and Drums to maintain their high standards.

**G M S**



*WO1 (Pipe Major) Hitchings, Brigadier Wardle, General Pett, Lt Col (Retd) Beattie (Camp Commandant, Major Stoddart (then Captain), Major Knox, Lt Col Middlemiss and Major Scroggie outside Inchdrewer House.*



# Army Cadet Force



## ARMY CADET FORCE – WEST LOWLAND BATTALION

Commandant: Col D K P Steele MBE  
 Cadet Executive Officer (CEO): Maj (Retd) W Mathews  
 Quartermaster: Capt T McAllister  
 Cadet Administrative Assistants: Lt J McGerty  
 Lt B Moffat  
 2Lt T Wilson  
 Mr M Cullen

It only seemed like yesterday since the last Journal notes were submitted, and here we are again. RHQ is a real slave driver but we all know that. Recruiting has gone extremely well, this period with a net increase of 48 cadets since the last report. Recruiting of Officers and suitable Adult Instructors (AIs) is always a problem and we are slightly down from this period last year. However, there are 30 potential instructors at various levels/stages of recruitment so hopefully we can bridge the gap.

Annual Camp was attended by 39 Officers, 63 AIs and 324 Cadets which made for a very successful 2 weeks at Barry

Buddon. This is the highest turnout the Battalion has had for a while so we must be doing something right. The cadets enjoyed it and told the Commandant so.

As we speak a party of 5 Officers and 30 Cadets have just returned from a 4 day private trip to Ypres and the Somme. This trip is now part of the Battalion's Annual Events: we may slip the dates next year so it takes place over the Easter break. Heather brought back lots of photographs (and "flea" bites) but we will say no more about that. Heather is our new PR officer and editor of the Battalion Newspaper called "The Loop" which is nothing short of excellent.

2 cadets, one from Annan and one from the Troon detachment, were successful on getting to Wilderness 2000 Challenge and Exped to South Africa – fantastic. Those of you who are coming to the Battalion Cocktail Party on the 18th November are in for a treat when you see their slide show. Cadet RSM Hudson (the first cadet RSM to carry the RSM's cane kindly donated to the Battalion by RHQ) and cadet CSM Emma Ross have been selected by the Battalion and are nominations now for the Indian Expedition, a cultural trip, which takes place in early 2001.



*D Company. Winners of the Battalion Lucas Tooth Competition.*



*Camp 2000. Mixed Abseil Team.*



*"On Safari". Left to right: the Television producer, Cadet Tanya Glendinning, Cadet Lyell Greer.*



*Church Sunday. Reception/Lunch.*



*Professional Support Staff (PSS) at Camp 2000 Barry Buddon (L to R): Captain (QM) T McAllister, Second Lieutenant T Wilson, Major (CEO) Bill Mathews, Lieutenant J McGerty, Lieutenant B Moffat.*

Never let it be said that the cadets from the West Lowland Battalion don't get about.

This will be another busy and successful sporting period with the Battalion teams entering all the ACFA and Battalion events from Grangemouth, Perth, Edinburgh, Aldershot and Cardiff Arms Park.

Cadets Lyle Greer and Tanya Glendinning took part in CITV's exciting gameshow which was televised in June this year. It was called "On Safari". They journeyed down to Longleat Safari Park where they learned to drive adapted Safari Jeeps, lived in the park (and crossed crocodile-infested rivers) and had a great time and won lots of prizes.

To end on a pastoral note we hosted the ACF Cadet Sunday Service in Ayr at St Leonards Parish Church. There weren't many seats left for the normal parishioners as the ACF took up 252 seats. The march to church was led by the Pipes and Drums of the Angus and Dundee Battalion ACF but next year it will be led by the Pipes and Drums of the West Lowland Battalion.

#### **Surfs Up**

*(Editor: The Loop is a most lively and informative newsletter. We are delighted to hear that the Regimental Secretary is on the mailing list, and we urge Unit Commanders to follow suit. The Loop is issued from the Battalion's headquarters at Fusilier House, Seaforth Road, Ayr KA8 9HX (Telephone 01292 264 612).)*

## **B (RHF) COY GLASGOW AND LANARKSHIRE BATTALION**

It is the end of an era for B Company. The Battalion has undergone a reorganisation and B Company has changed forever. To date the Company has comprised six RHF platoons and two Royal Scots Dragoon Guards troops. Since 1st of August 2000 the Royal Scots Dragoon Guards move to be part of the new D Company. The new Battalion ORBAT is now:

A Company	Six King's Own Scottish Borderers Platoons
B Company	Six Royal Highland Fusilier Platoons
C Company	Five Royal Artillery Troops and one Royal Signals Troop
D Company	Three Royal Scots Dragoon Guards Troops, two Scots Guards Platoons and one Royal Engineer Troop.

B Company has a new company commander with Major C R Bryce moving on to become the Battalion Public Relations and Recruitment Officer after commanding B Company since 1988. During this 11-year period B Company has been the leader in practically every competition in the Battalion and the ACF in Scotland. RHF cadets have also been to the forefront in many UK competitions including shooting - winning the national News of the World small-bore competition on a number of occasions.

At the recent ACF Millennium Games, Scotland were the winners of the Athletics Boys Class A and B, the Junior Boys Volleyball, the Junior Girls Volleyball and runners up in the Boys Tug-of-War. The vast majority of the Scottish team came from the Glasgow and Lanarkshire Battalion and was well represented by cadets from B Company.

Eleven cadets from the Battalion were presented with their Duke of Edinburgh's Gold Awards in the presence of HRH The Duke of Edinburgh, in the gardens of the Palace of Holyrood House in Edinburgh, the week before Annual Camp. This was the culmination of many years' hard work and commitment.

In the past 12 months the Battalion has had over 120 Duke of Edinburgh Bronze, Silver and Gold awards.

At Annual Camp, down in wet and windy Leek, B Coy had a great time. The first week was more like winter training, as the hills seemed to attract and hold a cold front. Undeterred, training continued, as did all of the Battalion competitions. At the start of the second week of camp the cold front blew itself out and the days became warm and dry. Playing football or volleyball or taking part in an orienteering event in the evening became a real pleasure.

Another major evening activity was the cadet discos. Mad Melvine (the camp QM) was the indomitable DJ and this elderly, balding chap soon had the NAAFI dance floor bouncing with a heaving mass of young bodies. The cadets found this entertainment much to their delight and a few new friendships formed before the end of the evening.

Military training of course formed the basis of camp and was it not all fun? Indeed most of it was. Field exercises, full-bore shooting, close-quarter battle range, assault course, the small-arms trainer, orienteering, first aid and the Commandant's Parade were just some of the activities for the cadets.

Adventurous training was also an important part of camp, with abseiling, canoeing and a mountain bike scramble included in the programme.



Annual camp is now behind us and we are into the start of another busy year's training cycle, which as always starts with training and assessment for the Red Cross Adult Standard Certificate in First Aid. Around 24 cadets and instructors will undergo this important training. The first weekend is training in preparation for the second weekend where everyone gets the opportunity to put into practice in outdoor, simulated conditions the lessons learned during the first weekend. The simulations are as close to life (and death) as possible so that the new first-aiders learn how to apply their skills in the real world.

This year the Battalion had 12 cadets participating in the Edinburgh Military Tattoo. In all 50 cadets from throughout Scotland carried the flags of the Commonwealth nations on to the parade at the beginning and end of the evening. This was a great honour and pleasure for the cadets who had been hand-picked at Annual Camp. The sales figures for the Tattoo video may well increase this year when all the cadets purchase copies for their family, friends and relations.

Autumn Weekend will see the Battalion away again, this time at the Edinburgh Training Centre for four days.

A week after Autumn Weekend the Battalion is hosting 15 Canadian cadets and their officers in the second leg of the Scottish-Canadian Exchange. The first leg was when 8 B Company cadets and one cadet each from A and C companies visited Vancouver in October 1999. The Canadian cadets are from the Seaforth Highlander Corps in Vancouver and surrounding area and this will be the second time that the Battalion has participated in this exchange of a lifetime.

## GOVAN CADETS GET TANKED UP

On Saturday 7th October cadets from 6 Troop Scots Dragoon Guards were at the Pollok Shopping Centre during a display by the Regular Army's Royal Scots Dragoon Guards. As well as promoting the activities of the Army Cadet Force to the young people in the area the cadets had the opportunity to clamber over the Army's latest Challenger tank and meet the Deputy Lord Provost of Glasgow, Dr Malcolm Green, who was extremely interested in the activities of the cadets and their value to society.

Hundreds of people from pensioners to young children attended the display and the cadets were kept extremely busy telling them all about the training they undergo, whether military skills, sport, adventurous training or the Duke of Edinburgh Award. A number of the local youngsters decided to join the cadets after seeing and hearing about the exciting opportunities that were available to members.

During the day a group of 16 Canadian cadets on the second leg of a regular exchange between the cadets of Scotland and Canada visited the Army Cadet Force stand.

The Army Cadet Force is a national voluntary youth organisation for boys and girls between 13 and 18 and there are around 45,000 cadets in the UK. Activities include Military Skills, Adventurous Training, Sport, Duke of Edinburgh's Award, First Aid and Community Work. The Glasgow and Lanarkshire Battalion has over 500 cadets in 23 detachments located throughout the City of Glasgow and Lanarkshire.

### For further information please contact:

Major R G Robertson Cadet Executive Officer Office: 0141 641 0858

Major C R Bryce Public Relations Officer Home: 0141 578 0733.



*Staff Sergeant McArthur accompanying Lieutenant Colonel J L Kelly MBE, the Deputy Commandant, as he inspects the RHF cadets of B Company, Glasgow and Lanarkshire Battalion, Army Cadet Force.*



*Lance Corporal Kevin Boyle, a Royal Scots Dragoon Guards trooper, Cadet Christopher Jenkins and Cadet Brian Gilmartin enjoying a rest on a Challenger during a hard day working with the Regular Army at Pollok.*



## Victim Support

Working for victims of crime

Victim Support is a national charity which helps victims of crime through the use of trained volunteers in 32 local authority areas.

■ Emotional Support ■ Information ■ Practical Help  
The Service is confidential and free.

**If you need support, information or help contact:**

**Victim Support Scotland**

15/23 Hardwell Close, Edinburgh EH8 9RX

**Tel: 0131 668 4486**

VICTIM SUPPORT NEEDS VOLUNTEERS NOW!



# Regimental Information Team

OC: Capt H Roy  
 2i/c: WO2 A McDivitt  
 Team Comd: Cpl W A Anderson  
 Team Comd: Cpl G R Neil  
 Office i/c: Cpl K T McKeen  
 Driver: Fus S Miller

Since the last report a few changes have occurred in the shape of myself as the new OC of the RIT and also the fact that we have now settled into Hotspur Street once and for all. Alex McDivitt has even managed to have the place painted to look like the *Journal*: it's like working inside a giant Regimental cake! It does however look more like an office complex rather than a storeroom.

We continue to foster good relations with the communities of Glasgow and Ayrshire. We also have regular visitors in the shape of Fusiliers from Fort George every month who come down to recruit for us in their own neighbourhoods. We continue to support the Fusilier For A Day scheme, which is going well at the moment - partly because Glencorse is full of White Mafia! We have recently run a look-at-life course in Fort George which allowed 43 potential recruits to go to Fort George for 3 days and

taste the life of a Fusilier, at the same time being bombarded with information on the Bn and just how good a job it is.

As I pen these notes WO2 McDivitt (McDivitt to his pals!) is filming a mock battle in Garelochhead with helicopters, Scimitars and of course Jocks. So look out on the 2nd of December for the TV programme (Inside Out) and you might see McDivitt rolling back the years with webbing on! We are also supporting the Bn Football team next week who are playing Kilwinning Rangers on the 29th of October. Good luck, boys.

Well, the lads are due to change over soon and, due to their efforts in recruiting, go back to Fort George a lot richer than when they came. Well done to Fusilier Mick Linaker who now boasts a small fortune and also congratulations to him on his engagement to Natasha. Good luck!

It's all downhill from here on. It's been a really good effort by our 1st team, a job well done. Well, that's about it for now. I hope everyone past and present who reads this has a really nice Christmas and a well-deserved New Year.

**H R**

# Regimental Gazette

## REGULAR ARMY

### REGULAR COMMISSIONS

Officer Cadet David James John Flett (551764) Royal Highland Fusiliers from The Royal Military Academy Sandhurst to be Subaltern (Second Lieutenant) 15 April 2000 with seniority 7 July 1998.

The undermentioned Majors to be Lieutenant Colonels 30 June 2000 with seniority 30 June 2000

P A S Cartwright (517407) Royal Highland Fusiliers

D Johnston MBE (509465) Royal Highland Fusiliers

The undermentioned Captain to be Major 30 September 2000 with seniority 30 September 2000

T Rule (533108) Royal Highland Fusiliers

Major H E Duncan (495335) Royal Highland Fusiliers retires on retired pay 31 May 2000 and is appointed to Reserve of Officers.

Captain S P Glover (542694) Royal Highland Fusiliers retires 14 June 2000 and is appointed to Reserve of Officers.

Major H M McGarva MBE (523703) Royal Highland Fusiliers to be Lieutenant Colonel 14 June 2000.

Major D Crumlish (517261) Royal Highland Fusiliers retires on retired pay 14 October 2000 and is appointed to Reserve of Officers.

### GAP YEAR COMMISSION

Second Lieutenant (on probation) I D Brember (552584) Royal Highland Fusiliers resigns commission 17 September 2000.

### SHORT SERVICE COMMISSION

Lieutenant T H C De R Channer (547883) Royal Highland Fusiliers to be Captain 13 June 2000.

### AWARD OF THE LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL (MILITARY)

24107631 Wood T O M SSgt RHF 3 March 1999

24683902 Scoular H C Sgt RHF 21 November 1999

4670746 Gunn A M Sgt RHF 16 March 2000

### TERRITORIAL ARMY GROUP A

Captain A Thornton (524770) 52nd Lowland Regiment resigns commission 10 August 1999 (Belated Entry)

Lieutenant C K A Sandford (548607) 52nd Lowland Regiment resigns commission 17 August 1999 (Belated Entry).

Captain P B Johnson (544608) 52nd Lowland Regiment resigns commission 15 May 2000.

Major A M Williams TD (524510) 52nd Lowland Regiment from Regular Army Reserve of Officers Class 11 1 July 2000 to be Major with seniority 12 January 2000.



# Articles

## LEST I FORGET

*The late Lieutenant Colonel G C R L Pender OBE*

### Foreword

This is a story, which I first began in 1970 as a record of my service in the 1st Battalion The Highland Light Infantry 1943 – 1945. It was for the benefit of my family, so that they would know of my service in the Regiment - if they were interested.

I never meant it to be published, but I let a very few friends read the original typed skins, which were never printed. They all said I should complete the story.

It was only in 1993 that I showed it to Lieutenant Colonel J M R Fleming who was then the Regimental Secretary of The Royal Highland Fusiliers. He said I must let Regimental Headquarters The Royal Highland Fusiliers have a copy for the museum visitors.

Anyway, having been gently pressed and encouraged by Colonel Fleming's successor as Regimental Secretary, Lieutenant Colonel R E M Thorburn, and by his very able Assistant Secretary, Major W Shaw MBE, I have re-written most of my original effort, but I do not guarantee dates, or place-names: after all, 50 years is a long time!

In conclusion, I wish to thank all members of Regimental Headquarters for their help and a special thank you to Mrs Torrance who typed my notes.

### Lest I Forget (Part One)

My beginnings as an Officer in the HLI commenced on Loch Leven in August 1943. I had just been commissioned into the Regiment and I was on leave, for fourteen days, but unknown to me my papers with the 1st HLI stated 10 days leave. At about 1900 hrs I was aware of a commotion on the jetty, shouting and the illumination of an Army motorcycle headlight playing over the water. At this time it was an offence to show any form of light at night. After a lot of repartee ("Come in Mr Pender"), I told the boatman to pull for the shore. On arrival at the jetty I was regaled by the motorcyclist, who had come from Stirling Castle, with the fact that I was an absentee from the 1st HLI and that I was required to report to the Battalion, then stationed in Warminster, by the following evening.

There followed a hurried journey to my home in Dollar and a swift farewell to my mother, who had sent the DR to Loch Leven on receipt of the telegram from the 1st HLI. I was on my way to Stirling to catch the overnight train to London, with the help of a friend, who was prepared to squander his petrol coupons.

The journey as I remember it was quite awful. I sat on my kit on the floor of a very cold and windy corridor all the way to

London. My new uniform, of which I was very proud, was crushed. I remembered people trampled all over me all night.

On arrival I reported to the Adjutant, Captain Ian Ednie, who was a very smart officer. He told me the Colonel would see me next morning. Furthermore he said I was posted to "D" Coy which was commanded by Major W Bowie and that he was the most efficient Company Commander in the Battalion. After being dismissed from the Adjutant's awesome presence, he resplendent in tartan breeches, service dress jacket and puttees, I went back to my room feeling very strange. Pte John Ward arrived shortly afterwards. He was a typical Glaswegian, tough, kind and humorous - and with a sense of understanding for crushed 2nd Lieutenants. He quickly put me at ease, pressed my crumpled service dress and told me the form in the Battalion.

At about 1900 hrs I gathered up courage and proceeded to the Mess. The Mess Sergeant was kind enough to receive me and show me into the Ante Room. There nobody even looked at me - except for one officer who was my saviour at this vital time.. Somewhat older than the group of young officers (all Captains or full Lieutenants dressed in Service Dress or Blue Patrols) he was Captain Dan Bonar the Quartermaster. Dan came forward, gripped me by the hand, introduced himself, asked my name, introduced me to other members of the Mess and gave me a whisky. Shortly afterwards the Ante Room door opened and a handsome Field Officer, again dressed in Blue Patrols, entered. Dan thereupon introduced me to my Company Commander.

My introduction as a young officer in the Regiment began from that moment in the company of Dan Bonar and Major Bowie. One was a regular from the First World War, the other from the Emergency Reserve, and both taught me my soldiering in the Regiment. I still consider them my dearest friends - though they instructed me the hard way. No young officer could have been more fortunate.

The next day I met the Colonel. He was Torquil Macleod, another distinguished-looking officer, and he gave me a good fatherly talk about the Regiment. I might say that the Colonel, the Adjutant and my Company Commander were very reasonable about me being late on reporting for duty once they realised I was four days in advance of the date of my expiry of my leave. I suspect the Orderly Room Sergeant had misread the commissioning instruction and my posting document. The Subalterns warmed towards me (although they did not show it for at least six months!), as my presence added one to the duty roster for Orderly Officer.

The next year was spent in England on training and taking part in various large manoeuvres. One amusing incident was a hundred-mile march in three days. Food was short in the Country and even the bread was rationed. The Jocks, who had tremendous appetites, became unbearable. Great were the shouts from the column of Highlanders to the effect of "Ony bread, Missis?"





*The original D Coy flag; on the right is Major W Bowie MBE MC.*

It was most touching to witness how local inhabitants came to their garden gates and handed out bread, cakes, beer and lemonade to the column. The pipes (and the raucous singing of the Jocks) became louder as each inhabited place came into sight, therein being the prospect of refreshment. In the gaps between one only heard the pipes, the beat of the drum and the left-right of the Platoon Sergeant or the CSM.

One night I was Orderly Officer at Battalion Headquarters. The Battalion was stationed in Kent at the time and each company was on detachment, but there was on this occasion to be a Guest Night. General Ritchie was principal guest. I had never been Orderly Officer before in the Battalion Mess on a Regimental Guest Night. After a careful briefing by the Mess Sergeant I thought I had sufficient intelligence to play my part in the proceedings. The Pipe Major was a famous old soldier of the 71st, Pipe Major Mooch MacDonald from Benbecula. At the appropriate time, on a signal from the Mess Sergeant, I rose to my feet, stood behind the Colonel and asked him for the "requests" of the guests. The Colonel turned in his seat to the General and asked for his tune. The reply was "The Campbells are Coming". Other guests then announced their wishes, which were duly memorised by myself, with the Mess Sergeant taking notes behind me, and relayed to the Pipe Major who was in the kitchen. All went well until I told the Pipe Major the General's wish. A glazed look came over the Pipe Major's face and he announced most solemnly "I don't know the tune, Sir". Instead of helping me out by saying that he could play something else and the guest would not notice the difference, there was a ghastly silence. Not knowing what to do, I went into the dining room and whispered over the Colonel's shoulder that "The Pipe Major does not know the tune, Sir". The reply I received was "Tell the Pipe Major to play the tune and you report to the Adjutant in the morning". This resulted in 28 days Orderly Officer for myself, the only extra duties I ever received in my service.

1 HLI was part of the 71st Brigade of 53rd Welsh Division - and I commanded 16 Platoon. In 1944 we were concentrated in harbour areas on the south coast of England. Our quarters were camouflaged tents in the woods, there was no vehicle movement by day and we were in barbed-wire cages. We were cut off from the rest of the Country, and there were no telephones and no out-going postal facilities. For security reasons we were virtually prisoners.

We embarked at Newhaven on landing craft, and each craft was played out of harbour by a piper in the bow. The weather was good on the night of 24/25 June 1944 and the sea was reasonably calm, so there was not much seasickness. The trip was uneventful, though the sea was covered with ships of every shape and style.

The 25th of June was a pleasant day. We disembarked on the beach near Berniers Sur Mer and marched to our concentration area at Beny Sur Mer, where our transport joined up with us, having sailed from London Docks.

We remained in our concentration area from 26 June to 3 July and dug a battalion defensive position, as it was expected that the German Army would put in massive counter-attacks. We were also introduced to Camembert cheese and Calvados, which could be found in every farm in Normandy. My Company Commander, Major Bowie, made a point of shooting at every barrel of the stuff, so we remained sober.

4-9 July found us at Cheux, in a defensive position and patrolling vigorously forward. Major Dick Kindersley MC, OC A Company, put his company headquarters in a chateau and discovered the owner's family silver buried in the garden. I cannot remember if he re-buried it, but it was all returned to its rightful owner, who was delighted to have it back.

From 10-18 July the Battalion was engaged all the time, though D Company did have a break, as Battalion reserve, from 14-18 July behind A Company's Chateau. 20-21 July found us in the area of Le Bon Repos, again in defence. All this time we were active and suffering a steady toll of casualties.

On 22 July the Battalion relieved another battalion on Hill 112, a much fought-over mini-hill - it was a cornfield and the corn came up to the average Jock's shoulders or head. The cornfields stretched for miles in each direction and smelt of death from the fallen of both sides. The mess was absolutely awful.

Major Bowie gave his orders to take over the position after dark, with 16 Platoon in the vanguard. After a long approach march through "Happy Valley" I came to the RV point to meet a guide from the company we were relieving in that battalion's area.

We started along the telegraph cable from their Battalion Headquarters to the guide's company, all of us holding the wire. Half-way along the cable ended: it had been cut by enemy fire. This was going on all the time, as the Germans must have thought that a relief was taking place. I asked the guide in which direction did he think his company could be found. He was a very young soldier, he did not know and he burst into tears. He was absolutely exhausted. So I said "Never mind" and turned to my platoon 38 set operator and told him to give me a coil of Don 5 telephone cable and tie it to his entrenching spade. He stuck the spade in the ground, while I plied out the cable in the dark and swept back and forwards as I advanced up the hill, like a salmon trying to get off the hook. It was a pitch-black night of only five hours duration but I found the company we were to relieve and the change-over was completed before first light.

The Battalion remained in the area of Hill 112 until 31 August. D Company was on a forward slope in full view of the enemy,



and one could not get out of one's slit trench during the hours of daylight without being mortared and machine-gunned.

The ammunition, water and mail etc came up about 10pm each night, along with a cooked supper and breakfast. The latter (at least often vaguely hot) had to be consumed in about four hours, before first light.

One day our company area was subjected to such intense bombardment that we stood to arms awaiting a German infantry and tank attack. One could see little, because of the height of the corn. The smell was over-powering with bloated dead bodies all around. Anyway, nothing came through the corn towards us: the attack was directed on the battalion position on our left and we gave enfilade fire.

Our Battalion sent out patrols every night to dominate "no man's land". I was sent out one night on a reconnaissance patrol with five of my Jocks to patrol eastwards for about a mile. We found a German company dug in just like D Company. I left my Jocks about fifty yards from the position and crawled forward to have a closer look. I could see a faint glow of light coming from a trench about three yards away, when a figure got out of another trench and relieved himself almost on top of me. At the same time they had a "stand to arms" and in the general noise I made a hasty withdrawal and picked up my Jocks. When I was debriefed in the Battalion Headquarters dugout, a very large and very deep chamber, it transpired the German position was not registered.

During this period we watched the RAF's thousand-bomber raid on Caen and heard about the assassination attempt on Hitler's life.

## MEDIA OPERATIONS

*Captain M A Edwards RHF*

*Captain Edwards, better known as Scottish Television news reporter Mike Edwards, is the only RHF officer in the Media Operations Group (V) - the TA's specialist pool of media officers. Here he describes a typical 12 months with the Group.*

The tasking sheet of the Media Operations Group (V) is known as the cat-killer. The document is so heavy it means certain death from any feline unlucky enough to be sitting innocently under the letterbox when it arrives. In six years of service I have gone through two tabbies and a ginger tom.

The reason for the weightiness of the tome is that it contains dozens of serials for operations and exercises hither and thither. As the world order changes, so do the demands on the Army. Our tasking sheet changes with it - it's getting larger.

It was the Gulf War and CNN's flyaway satellite dishes which changed the relationship between an army and the media. As the Challengers and Warriors stormed into Iraq, the media was right behind. Forget a nicely sanitised press release back at base the next day - the media was right there filming events and pinging pictures around the world by satellite, almost instantaneously.

During the Falklands War it took weeks for film recorded by cameramen on the ground to be shipped back to the UK. There



*The writer on the flight deck of HMS Ocean.*

it had to be developed and printed and distributed among the broadcasting companies. There was little, if any, conflict with the military. Nothing which could be filmed could hamper operations. Now, with digital technology and satellite dishes which can be carried in a briefcase, it's so very different.

Pictures of soldiers crossing the line of departure can be on the TV screens in the enemy's headquarters as they happen.

Now, not surprisingly, commanders have Media Ops high on their list of priorities and invariably the Media Operations Group (V) is there to pour oil on troubled waters. We are being asked more and more frequently to go on ops or exercises to support the regular army.

In the past 12 months officers have served in Bosnia, Kosovo and Sierra Leone. Others have exercised in Germany, Cyprus, Belize, Brunei, Egypt, Norway, Romania, Ukraine, Gibraltar, France and Corsica. They were also to be found in far more exotic places like SPTA, SENTA, STANTA and Catterick.

My own major exercise for the year was Bright Star 99 in Egypt. I was the SO3 Media Ops for 1 Recce Brigade and for nigh on two weeks was welded to the Brigadier and his driver.

Mine was the only white hackle in the desert and I was proud to walk around the American and Kuwaiti compounds, answering questions about the Regiment and posing for photographs.

The Brigade had a busy time, exercising with the armies of many of the 20-plus nations taking part. My job was to liaise with the media and point them in the right direction.

It was a busy period. Geoff Hoon had just been appointed and he attended a multi-national beach-landing demo. The US Defence Secretary William Cohen was also there with his entourage. Naturally, the world's media followed closely, hanging on every word.

We also attended a Remembrance Sunday parade and service in the Commonwealth cemetery at El Alamein. It was very emotional to see thousands of gravestones in the desert and hear a piper playing Flowers O' The Forest around them.



*Logistics problems half-solved.*

After 10 days in the desert the Royal Navy helicoptered me out to their brand new Commando carrier HMS Ocean for a jolly – sorry, I mean a fact-finding mission. She is a massive vessel with huge decks below for aircraft and vehicles and of course for the Royal Marines.

She looked like a fantastic ship and was already very popular with the crew. I was given a guided tour of the vessel and had a chance to meet and talk to the men and women who served on board.

A Mexoflote had been tied to the stern to allow divers to work. The water was a beautiful turquoise blue and looked incredibly inviting. There I was in dusty, sweaty combats, having lived in the desert for nearly a fortnight. The temptation to simply jump in was very nearly overwhelming. However I was told there were Nobbies (Nobby Clarks – Sharks) around and operations were about to be suspended for the day.

A number of journalists in Mr Hoon's party, including Mark Laity (then of the BBC) and Paul Beaver of Jane's, wanted to visit the Brigade at their HQ miles out in the desert. The logistics of such a trip can only be imagined. I had neither comms nor transport. Work it out for yourself!

At the end of the exercise I enjoyed two fabulous days on R & R in Cairo, where I saw all the sights. I clambered inside the Great Pyramid and spent hours wandering around museums. Egypt is a fantastic country and I thoroughly enjoyed the exercise. Rubbing shoulders with very senior officers from dozens of countries was

a valuable experience. Ten hours in a Hercules back to the UK, however, was not.

Some months later we flew to Cyprus for Exercise Theseus 2000. There my colleagues and I were "simpres" – simulated press. The scenario exercised the civilian and military powers in the aftermath of a major plane crash on the island.

Doing what for many of us was our normal day job, we hassled and harried hapless officials, as well as soldiers, sailors and airmen. Judging by the PXR points I see, it is very often the case that handling the media is the most strenuous part of many exercises. While service personnel obey orders without question, journalists don't. Neither do they like being corralled or man-handled. The Media and the military – a volatile mix.

I thought I was a bit of an expert at media handling until I met the Red Arrows. The RAF's aerobatic display team trains in Cyprus during the winter months and I was privileged to spend a day with them.

They had positive PR down to a T and I took away a lot of new ideas. The first of these is to equip the TA with shiny red fighter planes. I think we'd be lucky to get a shiny green Landrover!

The Red Arrows are the RAF's biggest aid to recruitment. It is sad, but understandable, that the Army's biggest aid to recruitment, the SAS, isn't so media-friendly!

The Red Arrows knew exactly how to present themselves, from Red One (the team leader) down to the junior technicians who worked on the aircraft. They were all very eloquent and nothing was too much bother. Had I been there the day before, I could have flown with them. I was very impressed with them and hope to use some of the lessons I learned in the future.

Anyway, enough waffling from me. I have a Bergen to pack. I fly to Poland shortly for Exercise Ulan Eagle. Three weeks later and I head for Jordan for an exercise with the King's Own Scottish Borderers.

Upon my return I can expect another tasking sheet to drop through the door at any time. Here kitty, kitty, kitty...



*Why not equip the TA with shiny red fighter planes?*



## WORKING IN THE HEART OF DARKNESS - OR HOW TO ESCAPE FROM HQ QMG IN 3 WEEKS

*Lieutenant Colonel Alisdair Johnston*

### Foreword

The views contained in this article are those of the author and do not represent UN, UK Government or MOD Policy. As such, they are considerably more scurrilous, and (hopefully) more interesting! [Editor: *They are - admirably so!*]

The UN Beechcraft taxied onto the runway at Goma airport (Eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) ) and lined up for take-off. The noise of the engines rose to take-off pitch, then suddenly dropped to idle. The aircraft turned about and returned to the apron: take-off clearance had not been granted. We deplaned to greet the bunch of heavily-armed rebels to whom we had (thankfully) bid farewell only a few minutes before and began a long wait on the scorching tarmac.

Inevitably, at times like this, one wonders "What the heck am I doing here?". Well, as part of my escape plan from Headquarters Quarter Master General (HQ QMG), aka Loggy Heaven, I had volunteered for this (or any!) six-month UN tour as soon as the ink on the Pink List was dry. The "system" had been surprisingly wilco about moving me early, which should have made me a little suspicious. Anyway, within four weeks I had gone through UNTAT training at Warminster and had been deployed to Lusaka, Zambia as a Support officer to the Joint Military Commission on the DRC.

For those (like me) to whom Africa was a closed book before arrival a little background may be required. The DRC (previously Zaire) was a Belgian colony until 1960. From then until 1997 the country was run by President Mobutu, who was despotic and exploitative (he was at one time reputedly the fifth-richest man in the world). In 1997 a rebellion headed by Laurent Kabila and backed by Rwandans and Ugandans kicked out Mobutu, replacing him in the capital, Kinshasa, with Kabila. The new President did not, however, box very clever and promptly fell out with his new allies. This led to a second war, which saw the erstwhile allies, now driving puppet rebel movements of their own, at the gates of Kinshasa once again. These new rebels were only held back by the arrival of Zimbabwean, Namibian and Angolan troops (and, more importantly, Zimbabwean air power) all on Kabila's side.

Of course, in the real world, noone does anything for nothing, and it is useful to sketch out the real reasons why the various external players are involved. The Zimbabweans and Ugandans are in DRC to exploit the mineral wealth of the country. The Angolans are there to stop UNITA rebels operating from bases in the DRC. The Namibians are involved because they wish to be seen as active players in the Southern African Development Community (SADC). Finally, the Rwandans are ostensibly involved to ensure the security of their western border and to keep the estimated 30-40,000 Hutu genocidaires (who fled the country in 1994) out.

(Some observers assess that the Rwandans are really involved in a land-grab, of mammoth proportions. Given the population

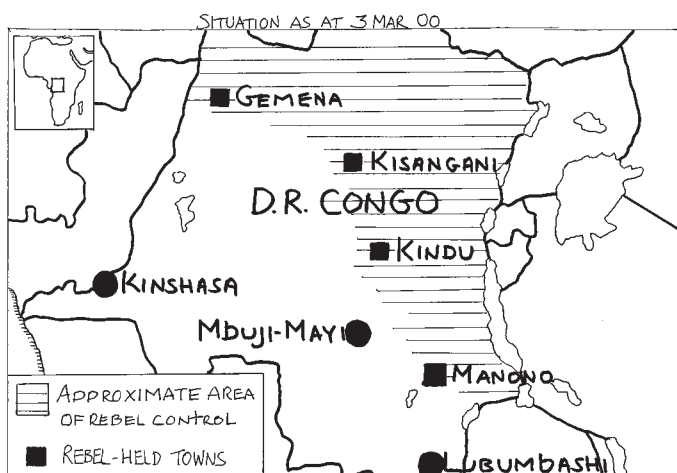
pressure in Rwanda, this theory is credible. Not for nothing than is this called "Africa's World War".)

Returning to the UN's involvement, the 1998/99 war in the DRC was officially brought to an end by the Lusaka Accord of Aug 99. This led to the deployment of a small (70-100) UN contingent (known as the "Mission de Organisation des Nations Unies au Congo" or "MONUC") to Kinshasa and the various regional capitals. The parties to the conflict agreed to stop fighting and settled down to their cease-fire positions (see the Map) whilst the politicians sorted out the peace process through the medium of the Joint Military Commission (JMC). That was the theory. However, things here move at "African time". It has taken eight months (six months longer than planned) to deploy the initial observer teams into the DRC and to prepare the way for the second phase of the mission.

There are also political and geographical difficulties. The political difficulties are that the OAU to UN link is not as good as it could be. Further, the OAU has little money and no resources, so they are dependent upon the UN for logistics (particularly Air Transport - essential in a country the size of Europe). The geographical difficulty is that the JMC is based in Lusaka, Zambia; the UNHQ is based in Kinshasa. Communications using the local system are poor. To ensure the UN and the JMC work together properly a UN Support Team, initially consisting of 4 Officers, was established alongside the JMC.

Turning to the members of the JMC: these are representatives of all the 10 signatories to the Peace Agreement. They are the biggest bunch of hoodlums which you could imagine and range from a Zimbabwean Brigadier (who wears a 10 gallon hat and would look more in place in New York than in Lusaka) through a fat, jolly Congolese Colonel (who dresses like Al Capone) and some really charming Ugandans (British-trained) to extremely dangerous-looking representatives of the rebels, and finally Rwandans. These last tend to be Tutsis, who are now in the driving seat after the overthrow of the Hutus post the 1994 genocide. Oddly enough, on an individual basis they are all excellent company, as long as you are not put off by the African sense of humour (this tends more towards Benny Hill slapstick than Rowan Atkinson!) and their ability to argue about anything. In fact, they make the Croats and Muslims in Bosnia appear entirely rational!

Now that you have the background, what do we actually do? Initially, as is usually the case with the UN, this depends on





what is required. To put not too fine a point upon it, we do what the locals cannot or will not do. This ranges from providing technical advice (“This is how you make your Satellite Phone work!”), subtle (and not so subtle!) suggestions, (“General, perhaps if we plan to have a meeting in Kampala in 3 days, we should tell the attendees ....?”) and co-ordinating logistic support through the UN. We were also drawn into a number of mediation missions.

The first mission in which I was involved was to try and broker a solution to the problem at a town called IKELA. The DRC Government forces had become surrounded, and a battalion was trapped in IKELA by the Rwandan-backed rebel forces. The Government was keen to fight through to relieve their troops; the UN & JMC were keen to solve the problem by peaceful means. So a special Mission was despatched, (including myself as the UN Rep). We flew backwards and forwards across Africa until our flight plan looked like the web of a demented spider! Some snapshots of the trip:

**19 Dec 99 - Arrival in Kinshasa.** The airport at Kinshasa is 45 minutes drive from the city itself. On the way in, we passed the refugee camps and shanty towns which lined the highway. The abject poverty and squalor is unbelievable, as is the tension which is just below the surface when you look into the eyes of the people.

**20 Dec 99 - Dinner in Kinshasa.** After a meeting, we were invited to dinner by a Colonel in the DRC Army. We were collected by jeep and drove to his large if somewhat rickety house. After an excellent meal we were driven back to our hotel. Unfortunately, it was after the 2200 hrs curfew - and in the past the UN had serious trouble with this. This did not deter our host: two jeep-loads of armed soldiers provided our escort as we sped through the darkened streets. With the exception of the checkpoints, nearly all of which were manned by child soldiers, the streets were utterly deserted.

**25 Dec 99 - Christmas in Goma** (the rebel capital in eastern Congo). After a very difficult meeting which adjourned (after three hours) at 2300 on Christmas Eve the mood changed. We were told “Now we go and eat - you are our guests”. Off we drove at top speed to a restaurant. On arrival about a dozen heavily-armed rebels piled out and surrounded the building. We were then escorted in and sat down as guests of honour at a table which clearly had been reserved for us. Dinner was served under the watchful eyes of a video camera, a number of still cameras and our security detail. Even more amazing was the aftermath: we were driven to a night club whereupon the Zambian General who headed our delegation decided to dance with one of the local girls. Undeterred, one of the security guards joined them on the dance floor, but his footwork, somewhat hampered by the AK47, so upset the other patrons that the trio were asked to sit down by the management!

**5 Jan 00 - Orbiting Goma in a chartered plane - whilst running out of fuel!** We were told by the flight crew that the rebels at Goma had denied us clearance to land, despite the flight having been authorised before departure. This is not something that happens very often when you fly Glasgow-London. Neither is being greeted (on our eventual landing) by a bunch of rebel Military Police waving Kalashnikovs and looking angry. Then

the group who had authorised our landing arrived, and a huge shouting match ensued. Everyone was very cross! Eventually it was sorted out, but at one stage it looked as if the two groups of rebels might come to blows - with us caught in the middle.

**Gemena 7 Jan 00 - The Parrot Sketch.** We were in a meeting with the Ugandan Battalion Commander at Gemena airfield. In the local fashion, about 30 people were crowded into a tiny room, fastening upon every word which was being translated from English into Bugandan. Halfway through the meeting a rather sad-looking grey parrot walked into the room and straight up to the man speaking at the time. It then proceeded to peck at his briefcase in a frenzy. Amazingly, no one laughed - but every eye was on the parrot!

As the mission developed, and approval was given for the deployment of what was known as MONUC Phase 2 (500 UNMOs and 5000 support troops), our strength was increased and we changed our role from a support team to a Planning Staff of 18 officers. The intent here was to bump-start the disengagement planning process by helping the JMC produce a solution. We did have an initial notable success with a second ceasefire being established in mid-April 00 and more detailed plans being developed to withdraw all of the foreign forces. However, as a famous dead German once said, “No plan withstands contact with the enemy”. As time has worn on, and the UN has not deployed into the DRC in significant numbers, this second ceasefire also began to unravel. The UN’s unwillingness to go on the ground in significant numbers was no doubt influenced by the debacle in Sierra Leone in May 00.

At time of writing, (early July 2000) we appear little further forward.

However, notwithstanding the frustrations of any UN mission, this has been a professionally very interesting seven months. I would commend a tour as a UN MLO to anyone - especially if the alternative is working in Andover!

**ADJ**

---

## EXTRACTS FROM THE HLI CHRONICLE AND OTHER SOURCES:

*(These have been very slightly edited.)*

### **Buenos Ayres 1806-1807**

1. “Excerpts from Letters of Late John Graham, sometime Paymaster’s Clerk, latterly Lieutenant and Adjutant, 71st Regiment”,

*Highland Light Infantry Chronicle*, July & October, 1901, 695:

“Bandon [*Ireland*], 24th May, 1805.

My Dear Father, I am happy to inform you that our Regiment is ordered to hold themselves in readiness for foreign service (the general opinion as to its destination being Jamaica). We are ordered to hold ourselves in readiness at 22 minutes’ warning.”

2. *Proud Heritage*, Vol.1 (Lt Col L B Oatts, DS0, 1952), 52-59: “About 4,000 men, including the 71st, embarked at Monkstown [*Ireland*] for Barbadoes. Immediately the expedition was



A The British Frigate landing and unloading  
 B Sailors landing stores on shore and dragging cannon.  
 C The British Soldiers engaging the Spanish Field Art.  
 D The Flight of Ballester-Española's horse riding army  
 E The British Fleet. G) Gen. Beresford. H) Gen. de la Peña

*THE BATTLE OF BUENOS AIRES*  
 The British Frigate landing and unloading  
 and Commodore Sir Home Popham. A great host of British and other soldiers companies fill the ranks; the conqueror  
 is in the Capital of the finest Province in Spanish America and a chief depot for their riches and other goods.  
 Provided as usual by Thompson & Co. Long Lane, New, Scotland

References to Buenos Ayres  
 1) The Citadel 2) The Garrison 3) The Harbour  
 4) The Barracks 5) The Barracks  
 6) The Spanish Army flying from the shore



The picture shows the events of 24-27 June 1806, which were the beach landings and the advance on Buenos Ayres. The 71st are in the foreground of the picture.



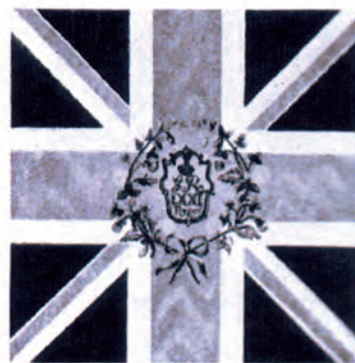
Colours and Pipe Banner of the 71st in the Church of St. Domingo, Buenos Aires. Reproduced from coloured plates in Spanish book entitled—"Trefeos de la Reconquista de la Ciudad de Buenos Aires. Año 1806."



Regimental Colour.



Pipe Banner.



King's Colour.

*The 71st Colours and Pipe Banner captured in 1806 as they looked in the 19th century.*



*The 71st King's Colour as displayed in the National Historical Museum, Buenos Ayres, in 1997.*



*The 71st Regimental Colour in 1997.*



*The 71st Pipe Banner still in Buenos Ayres.*



cancelled and the destination changed to the Cape of Good Hope. The commander was the old Commanding Officer of the 71st, now General Sir David Baird. The 71st were brigaded in the Highland Brigade.

[*The convoy sailed via Madeira and St Salvador (Brazil), stopping at St Salvador for seven weeks before sailing on.*] “Table Mountain [at the Cape of Good Hope] was sighted on 4 January 1806. The landing of the Highland Brigade was effected on the morning of the 6th under cover of the guns of the line-of-battle ships.

[*On the 8th of January, after gaining the heights of Blueberg, the Highland Brigade drove back the Dutch: the 71st took the two guns captured that day.*]

“The British force pushed on to within a mile of Capetown which capitulated on 10 January. The formal surrender of the Colony followed on 18 January 1806.

“Sir Home Popham [*the Commodore commanding the escorting ships*] was an unusual type of sailor [*specialising*] in combined operations. His skill in the landing of the troops had won him the regard of General Baird. For some years, he had had in mind the idea of an attack against the Spanish possessions in South America. He had failed to get Government support for this scheme, but if he could get the General to lend him some troops he would undertake the adventure on his own responsibility.

“Sir David Baird was at last won over. He then selected his own regiment, the 71st Highlanders, to accompany the Commodore.

“On 12 April 1806 the 71st embarked at a strength of 32 officers and 857 other ranks, together with 60 soldiers’ wives and 40 children. On 13 June the fleet arrived off Montevideo. Popham had obtained information that all the Spanish regular troops had been sent to Montevideo. He was therefore in favour of a direct attack upon Buenos Ayres.

“Beresford [*Brigadier General William Carr Beresford (who later reorganised the Portuguese Army during the Peninsular War) was the expedition’s military commander.*] was in favour of attacking Montevideo but was overruled. [*Beresford wrote to Baird (2 July) that ‘what induced me to agree was that the food was at an end in all our ships. We were bound to find in Buenos Aires the necessary provisions.’*] The expedition moved up the River Plate and anchored eight miles below Buenos Ayres, on the morning of 24 June.

“The disembarkation was unopposed. Meanwhile chaos reigned in Buenos Ayres. The Viceroy of Argentina got into his coach and galloped away. There were no regular troops available, but the Spanish Governor Arce armed as many of the citizens as he could and took up a position on the banks of the River Riachuelo, the bridge over which he burnt.

“The crossing was easily effected by the light company of the 71st, under cover of the artillery. Ensign Gordon of the 71st was sent to demand the surrender of the city, which was agreed to after a short parley.”

3. [*The Spanish account*] *English Invasion of the River Plate* (Ernestina Costa, Baroness Peers de Nieuwburgh, 1937), 37-38:

“Muskets brought from the arsenal were distributed but mid-way it was discovered that the bullets available would not fit the barrel of the guns. The Spanish military inspector Arce commanded to set fire to the bridge. Two guns [*cannon*] arrived late in the day and these opened fire that was answered by the English artillery, which by their marksmanship and longer range convinced the people of the uselessness of their attempt to resist. It was a hasty dispersal [*an out-and-out retreat*].

“On the resolute advance of the English [*sic*] the people imagined the enemy to be more numerous than it really was, and fled in disorder, the Spanish commander Arce calling ‘I gave orders to retreat, not to disband!’

“Arce commented that ‘the invaders were four thousand men’. [*The force disembarked was about 1,650 officers and men - 100 seamen, seven 20th Light Dragoons, some gunners and engineers including the St Helena Artillery, and Royal Marine Infantry, St Helena infantry and 865 of the 71st - with eight guns (four six-pounders, two three-pounders and two five-five-inch howitzers).*]”

4. *Proud Heritage*, 59-61:

“General Beresford entered the city on the afternoon of 27 June 1806. His troops were ‘marching in a wide order of column in order to make our small force appear more imposing’. Beresford had not the troops to undertake the subjection of the whole country. All he could do therefore was to write asking urgently for reinforcements.

“Reinforcements [*from Britain*] were sent off to the Cape. But it was too late to save Beresford. However on 1 August with about 550 men of the 71st he routed 2,000 of the enemy in twenty minutes.”

5. “Copy of Journal of Captain Pococke”, *Highland Light Infantry Chronicle*, January, 1894, 195:

“Friday, 1st August [1806]

This morning, at half-past one, five hundred men of the 71st Regiment were under arms. At two precisely the men marched out. We were joined by two field pieces, six howitzers, two six-pounders, and two four-pounders. Our force was from 580 to 600 men. We continued our march over a most delightful country till we could observe the enemy. Our six-pounders opened on them. About half-past eight we were completely masters of the field.”

6. *Proud Heritage*, 61:

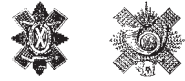
“On 10 August however, a large enemy force arrived. Beresford embarked the women and children of the 71st that evening. The whole population had by now turned out against him, and a continuous heavy fire pinned him to the ground in and around the fort [*the Fortress of San Balthasar in Buenos Ayres*]. After losing 160 men he capitulated on terms.”

7. “Copy of Journal of Captain Pococke”, *Highland Light Infantry Chronicle*, April, 1894, 214:

“Tuesday, 12th August [1806].”

At this time [*about 11 a.m.*] the men were falling in every direction. This unremitting fire continued till about one o’clock, when I observed the General to be extremely agitated at beholding so





many fine fellows killed and wounded. Great numbers of artillery [*the gunners serving the guns*] fell, and one or two of the guns were obliged to be manned by our men.

“At about half-past one the General went into the fort, and ordered His Britannic Majesty’s colours to be lowered, and the white flag hoisted in its stead, soon after which the General ordered the guns to retreat to the castle, and when they were in the regiment and St Helena Infantry followed. The enemy sallied forth from their lurking places and such a rabble I have never before and I hope I shall never see again.”

8. [*The Spanish account*] *English Invasion of the River Plate*, 62, 67:

“Beresford at the head of his troops, with the 71st Regiment as leading battalion, passed between Linier’s forces [*Linier was a French general commanding the Spanish forces*] formed on each side to render full honours to the gallant foe. Beresford tendered his sword in token of surrender, but the victor refused acceptance.

“The clause [*in the written terms of surrender*] that the prisoners were to be re-embarked as soon as possible on return to England found strong opposition. The prisoners might [*could*] be held as hostages if English troops were to invade again. As a consequence, the terms came to naught.”

9. “Copy of Journal of Captain Poccocke”, *Highland Light Infantry Chronicle*, July, 1894, 254:

“Tuesday, 19th August [1806]

The report is that it is very uncertain when we shall be able to get away. One party is for our leaving the colony immediately, and the other for detaining us, alleging that if we are allowed to go we shall proceed to the Cape, there procure arms and with a reinforcement return and attack them.”

10. *Proud Heritage*, 62:

“On 2 September therefore the first of the rank and file were sent inland under command of their sergeants, in spite of vigorous protests by Beresford, who was strongly supported by Liniers.”

11. “Copy of Journal of Captain Poccocke”, *Highland Light Infantry Chronicle*;

a. October, 1894, 339;

b. January, 1895, 395;

c. April, 1895, 443:

[a] “Saturday, 30th August [1806]

It is expected part of our men will be sent off on Monday next [*into the interior*] but that there was nothing settled regarding the officers, only that they were to remain in town for the present.”

[b] “Wednesday, 10th September [1806]

Another detachment of the British soldiers left their prisons for the interior this day.”

[c] “Friday, 10th October [1806]

It is determined that we [*the officers*] shall proceed up the country tomorrow to three different places.”

12. *Proud Heritage*, 62-63:

“The reinforcements sent by General Baird arrived at the mouth of the Plate in October [1806] and established themselves at Maldonado. Here they were joined by a force from England on 5 January [1807].”

13. “A Hundred Years Ago”, *Highland Light Infantry Chronicle*, April, 1907, 54-60:

“In April [1806] a strong draft of about 200 men [*from 2nd Battalion 71st*] was sent off to reinforce the 1st Battalion, supposed to be still in South Africa. They arrived at the Cape to find the Regiment had sailed for South America and were re-embarked for the Rio de la Plata. Arriving in October, they learnt of the misfortune that had befallen the 1st Battalion and found that the only British force [*not taken prisoner*] was occupying Maldonado at the mouth of the Rio de la Plata. This small force, which had made an unsuccessful attempt to seize [*recapture*] Monte Video .. [*was*] now cut off on the land side by the enemy’s horsemen.

“A force sailed from England on the 9th of October, under command of Brigadier-General Sir Samuel Auchmuty. Sir Samuel took over command of the whole force.

“The 71st detachment were now formed [*with other Light Companies*] into a Light Battalion. Auchmuty decided to attack Monte Video. [*After the assault (on 3rd February 1807)*] the 71st Company marched into Monte Video.

“Auchmuty wrote to the [*Spanish*] Viceroy, demanding that the prisoners taken at Buenos Ayres should be delivered up and that, if this were not at once done, all prisoners taken by the British at the assault would be sent to England.

“[*Meanwhile Beresford and Lieutenant Colonel Denis Pack, the CO of the 71st, had escaped.*] Auchmuty resolved to hold Monte Video and await instructions or reinforcements.

“General Whitelocke [*with 1,600 troops and orders to take over another 4,000 sent out earlier under General Craufurd\**] landed at Monte Video on the 10th of May. The troops now amounted to over 9,000 men. He at once commenced preparations for an attack on Buenos Ayres.

[\**Brigadier General (later Major General) Robert Craufurd, who commanded the brigade in which the 74th served at the storming of Ciudad Rodrigo (1812). He was killed there*]

“The 71st Detachment had been formed along with other Light Companies into a Light Battalion commanded by Lt-Colonel Pack. The advance on Buenos Ayres commenced.

“On the 4th [*of July*] General Whitelocke summoned the town to surrender, without effect. General Whitelocke decided to attack without previous bombardment. On the morning of the 5th of July the attack commenced.

“The movements of the right division, in which was the Company of the 71st is best described in the words of ‘The Journal of a Soldier’ [*The Journal of a Soldier of the Highland Light Infantry, which was written by a young man called Thomas who was born in Edinburgh in 1790 and enlisted in the 71st in 1806*]:



“Still onwards we drove, up one street, down another, until we came to the Church of San Domingo, where the colours of the 71st Regiment had been placed as a trophy. We made a sally into it and took them. Now we were going to sally out in triumph. The Spaniards had not been idle. The entrances of the church were barricaded, and cannon placed at each entrance. We were forced to surrender.”

“The following morning General Liniers forwarded proposals that the the Spaniards should give up all the troops who had surrendered together with the 71st and all men captured with General Beresford, provided that the Commander-in-Chief would desist from any further attack, abandon Monte Video, and withdraw entirely. General Whitelocke fatally acceded to these terms.”

[A year later Lieutenant General John Whitelocke was court-martialled and cashiered. There was also a rumour that General Craufurd had ordered his men to shoot Whitelocke if they caught sight of him during the battle.]

#### 14. *Proud Heritage*, 63:

“An abortive campaign finally ended in the capitulation of the British force. The terms provided for the evacuation of the force from the Argentine on 17 July 1807. Montevideo, which had been captured during the campaign, was held for two months longer to enable the 71st and other prisoners of war to be set at liberty and embarked.”

#### 15. “Excerpts from Letters of Late John Graham”:

“On Board the “Fanny” Transport. Monte Video, 31st Aug., 1807. My dear Father and Mother, I am still among the living. I was taken prisoner on the 12th August, 1806, by the Spaniards, and on the 10th August, 1807, was released by them. I am embarked and on the eve of setting sail.”

**Editor:** *It is interesting to discover that each of the British commanders (including General Whitelocke) mentioned in this article is also mentioned in THE CONCISE DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY, Oxford 1995. The Editor again wonders why there is no entry in that work for Major General R E Urquhart. If General Urquhart, whose forces were outnumbered at Arnhem, had surrendered perhaps he too would have been given a place in the DICTIONARY.*

#### NOTES ON THE CAPTURED COLOURS

[From the Spanish account] *English Invasion of the River Plate:*

There are three colour plates of interest. The first, facing p. 138, is the King’s Colour of the 1st Bn 71st. It is described as “*Colour of the 71st Highland Regiment (First Battalion) which waved at the top of Santo Domingo*” and “*Preserved at Santo Domingo Church*”.

The second, facing p. 142, is the Regimental Colour of the 1st Bn but is described as “*Flag taken from the 71st Regiment (Second Battalion)*”.

The third, facing p. 70, is a 71st Pipe Banner. It is described as “*Guidon taken from the 71st Regiment by Juan Martin de Pueyrredon*”.

In the plates all three appear to be in excellent condition. The Colours were almost new in 1806 - but the plates, which are presumably much later, appear to be paintings, not photographs.

(All three are shown in this article in the black and white photograph, which was been copied from the July 1922 *Chronicle*.)

The Pipe Banner was described by R J T Hills, Late Lieutenant-Colonel The Life Guards, in a letter on p.127 of the November 1955 *Chronicle*. He wrote:

“The one which they seem to prize most and which it is implied in the local press was a ‘colour’ is no such thing. It is of regimental facings colour [*buff*] and of the same design as the regimental Colour, but it is embroidered and swallow-tailed. In my opinion it is probably a pipe banner, but larger than at present use. Its measurements are given as 60 by 40 centimetres. It is well preserved in a wall case and I don’t think was ever with the others in the Santo Domingo Church which was looted by the mob last year.

“The two colours of the 71st, which were rescued from the church, are at present folded together in a flat case together with the two flags, obviously made for the occasion, which the Marines used as colours. As far as one can see they are in extremely bad shape. If something is not done soon they will fall to pieces.

[*All were*] “lodge in the National Historical Museum, pending restoration, of which they are sadly in need.”

*The following information was almost entirely supplied by Major W Shaw MBE, the Regimental Secretary. His knowledge, his powers of research and his memory are equally amazing.*

Photographs taken three years ago by the wife of the British Consul in Buenos Ayres show that the Pipe Banner and the remains of the two Colours are all now separately displayed in glass-fronted wall-cases. The photographs, which are in colour are reproduced in this article.

There is another 71st Pipe Banner from Buenos Ayres which is now in the Regimental Museum in Sauchiehall Street. How it was returned to the Regiment is described in an article from *The Vancouver Sunday Province* which appears on pp.65-66 of the April 1922 *Chronicle*.

“In 1882 Queen Victoria received a letter from Sir John Drummond Hay, Her Majesty’s charge d’affaires at Valparaiso. His letter contained the very remarkable information that an admiral of the Chilean navy, Santiago de Lorca, had in his possession a British banner which he was now anxious to hand over to its rightful owners. He went on to say that the banner once belonged to his grandfather, who had instructed his sons to guard it carefully till a favourable opportunity was presented of returning it to the British nation. Needless to say Her Majesty was anxious to have the banner in her own country, and on her instructions a warship was detailed to call for the treasure.

“Eventually it arrived, and was handed to the Queen. It was without doubt a pipe banner, and embroidered on its field of crimson, silk fringed with gold, was a thistle and rose. Further examination showed that it must have once belonged to the Seventy-first [*between the thistle and rose is “71”*], and so Her Majesty had it sent to the regiment.”

The Pipe Banner in the Museum is very similar to the Pipe Banner still in Buenos Ayres but has, as described above, a crimson field whereas the other is buff. It is also in very good condition.



## BITS FROM BULFORD (Part Three and Last)

Major A L Mack, then Second Lieutenant

### 3rd July 1955

.... P.S. Our move abroad now seems very remote, with the Seaforths gone to Aden and Africa packing up. There are so many troops in Cyprus they can deal with ENOSIS and any other trouble in MELF or the surrounding trouble spots.

P.P.S. As we have to buy a new sporran at £12 5s and most probably a sgian dhubb at £7 odds [\*] the sooner we go abroad the better.

[\* *the total not far from a month's pay for a 2/Lt.*]

### 8th July 1955

I am off on an exercise tomorrow as enemy to 44 Div (TA). I hope the weather cools slightly, as we have much digging to do. They propose to drop atomic bombs or shells on us, and the deeper we dig the more of us will survive. ...

I, in common with the other officers in the enemy, can turn into an umpire. So when the battle goes against us I climb out and declare an enemy [opposing] brigade prisoner. ...

### 15th July 1955

The exercise was great fun. At the end of it my platoon had a position so beautifully-camouflaged that it was invisible, but [*in the hope of action*] we eventually chose to give it away - by shooting at the only enemy in sight, the somewhat distant London Scottish. Nothing happened, but the next day another battalion began attacking the empty ridge to our left, and somebody else (with APCs !!!) began assaulting the equally-empty ridge to our right. However, both lots stopped every time we fired our only bulleted-blank Bren gun at them, stopping so realistically [*and even abandoning their APCs*] that I frequently crawled forward to make sure that there was indeed a muzzle-stop on the gun.

Perhaps however it was the umpiring. And yet when we ran out of bulleted blank both enemy battalions advanced forward - forward along their ridges and not chancing it with us - and eventually the London Scottish emerged from the wood half a mile to our front and bravely took our position. They then demanded not only prisoners but ammunition! We had of course no ammunition left by then, and as for prisoners we protested that we were now non-tactical. We had only remained in our superbly-dug position to fill it in, thereby obeying an ancient Salisbury Plain tradition. ...

### 25th September

I am now up from the Fields [*from A Coy's job of looking after TA camps in Bulford Fields*] and back to the Mess [*in Bulford*]. We now do sword drill every morning before breakfast, and after it there is a run-through of the Colour parade. Practically half of each day is spent on drilling. I am of course also eligible for Orderly Officer. Duties have increased a hundred-fold, and I slept in the Adjutant's office last night with a loaded revolver on my knee. But (at last) the Queen supplies the ammunition.

I am on again on Wednesday, not because I am being victimised but because there are now two rosters, one for weekends and one for the rest of the week. We had a guest night the other night, but, to quiet your fears, I drank only whisky; I was Orderly Officer the next day.

Iain \*\*\*\*\* did not HAVE to leave the Army but is buying himself out - merely by paying £96 (2/3rds Clothing Allowance). (If I came out in February it would only be £45!) I have just heard we shall be a year or 18 months longer here, but we are getting a new CO. Life may improve. ...

### 3rd October 1955

We are still parading daily on sword drill or with the troops practising for the Colour parade. I have not shot recently as my turn does not come round again for another week or two, and I have not been free to potter the last two Saturdays. However I shot a pigeon just now from my bedroom window. ...

### 9th October 1955

... Full green [*No. 1 Dress*] parade on Saturday for the subalterns. The Adjutant [*the late Brigadier D W Anderson, CBE*] was quite pleased with the way mine fitted, but we all have to parade again soon. ...

### 17th October 1955

As I told you last night the flap is off. On Saturday afternoon confirmation orders had come in and company duty officers were working overtime. We also heard that the Norfolks, whom we should have preceded if it hadn't been for the Colour parade, were on the way, but late that night we were returned to the normal 14 days notice. They seem to have decided against Cyprus.

However a scrape of the pen can have us overseas in 48 hours. I saw in the newspapers today that yet another battalion from Eastern Command may go, possibly the Suffolks. It looks as if we are being kept for: 1. Somaliland; 2. Italy; 3. ?.

I was out shooting on Saturday and got a hare and a cock pheasant - but my share was a hen.

The Colour parade is on Wednesday. ...



*The Bandmaster, WO1 R A Y Mitchell (the late Squadron Leader R A Y Mitchell MBE), talking to the late Lieutenant Colonel W A Salmon OBE; the writer is the skulking figure to the left of Mr Mitchell.*



### 29th October 1955

We are in the throes of preparing for Tuesday's Administrative Inspection by the Brigadier and his band of cut-throats. The Jocks are working well, and the CO's kit inspection went off with no trouble for my platoon - perhaps because our latest ex-guardroom inmate is a genius at laying out kit. I have put him in charge of a room, and even the CSM [*Major W Stobie*] says, "Promote him, Sir!" Even Walter [*the late Major W K Ottewill, then OC A Coy*] is quite pleased.

*[The soldier/ex-inmate, who WAS promoted, was McGrory. He went to Cyprus with 1 Pl as a lance corporal, was the one I Pl man who stepped OFF the champ that tumbled down the hill after the Akanthou operation, who became, in the hospitalised absence of Corporal A D Kenyon (later Major A D Kenyon), I Pl's SECOND acting Platoon Sergeant and who was raised to full Corporal at the behest of Lt Col F B B Noble himself. Lance Corporal McGrory was commanding the Mersinniki guard when the CO drove in one day. "That's a corporal's appointment," said the CO.]*

We are wearing Highland Dress on the [adm] parade, but presumably because ..... does not possess a [*Highland-pattern*] service dress jacket we are all to wear Jocks' uniform, that is a battle-dress blouse instead of Sam Browne and s.d. Nor (?for the same reason) were we allowed to wear sgian dhubhs on the Colour parade, and ..... never wears blue patrols on Saturdays....

Please get Dad to find out the methods of entry into Forestry. The only good I can see in the HLI at present is that it would be a very good lot to go to war with.

... But things have changed! I am getting between 13 and 15 out of my strength of 21 privates [\*] almost every day for the inspection. We are also parading madly most days under the Adjutant - and I am commanding the Company, which is great fun. We still have to work at night to be sure of seeing everyone, but I hope to inspect almost all our rifles tomorrow morning!

*[\* A rifle platoon's establishment strength was then 40 all ranks, Pl Comd, Pl Sgt, two junior NCOs per section, a junior NCO with the 2" mortar, and theoretically 31 Private Soldiers; but one was lucky to have even four junior NCOs - one of whom, in 1Pl at least, was often ACTING Pl Sgt - and an overall strength of 26. AND those were NS days.]*

When the adm flap is over, of course the normal apathy will set in, together with the usual enormous drain on manpower for useless fatigues. Life would be bearable for a few years with a NEW CO and a good RSM (and perhaps possibilities of Russian work or even colonial service), but after that you have to watch your career. The thought of getting by by becoming MTO or Sigs Officer or a company 2IC drives me scatty. They are all captains, and captains flap. Most of them are not responsible for fighting troops - as platoon commanders are - yet they are not senior enough to escape the CO's wrath for even minor faults. As a result the bulk of them (not all, Thank God) are niggly and narrow-minded, and they have always an eye to the Company Commander (although they do improve when the latter is away somewhere). In general (again with exceptions) they are only pleasant off duty. That may be my prospective career. ...

### 20th November 1955

We are on the ranges every day now. It is bitter cold but has not yet rained, and the car [*a 1930 Lea-Francis 12/40*] is in fine fettle. What a pity I can't afford to run it. ...

I should STILL like to know more about Forestry, but the new CO comes tomorrow or the next day. The sooner the better. Even Walter is getting as bad as the old one.

### 27th November 1955

The new CO, Freddie Noble [*the late Brigadier F B B Noble, OBE*], took over on Monday and two days later out came the announcement, in Orders, that we are going to Germany in July as a normal trooping move. Cyprus seems to be out. The flap we are engaged in at present is for somewhere else, where I do not know, but that seems to be over as well.

Things are looking up on the HLI front. This man Noble is at least a Scotsman.

We are still on the range till the end of this week but are now getting the details over by 11 o'clock - which gives us a pleasant rest...

### 5th December 1955

... I didn't shoot anything on Saturday but drew a large cock pheasant at the end. Meanwhile life is improving - even if fatigues still seem to rule the roost. ...

### 15th December 1955

Today was a Duty Day for us - which means no soldiers at all, not even the usual half-handful, so in the afternoon I cheerfully perambulated the barracks, passed twice under the Adjutant's window and then escaped! After a quick change I was off to Salisbury for afternoon tea, but as I sat sipping I saw someone with an evening paper, and my eyes caught the headlines. "Paras to Cyprus" it said, and I speedily woke up. "Gosh," I thought, "we'll be next", and even more speedily I left.

I got back just in time. There was a CO's 'O' group in the Mess at five o'clock, and Cyprus it was. Afterwards I left the Mess at the double to warn my platoon - and check their kit. This was difficult. We have a Coldstream Support Company staying with us, and as I ran through their lines en route to ours I had, although hatless and in civilian clothes, to slow down every second pace to accept their very proper salutes. But in the end I got there, and the platoon was very excited. Battle at last!

Luckily we are getting Christmas and New Year leave first. But in January we go to war! With Freddie in command - and Walter with US - life should be fun. ...

### 10th January 1956

.... As I am off tomorrow [*with the Advance Party to Cyprus*] we fired the cannon tonight [*two small brass cannon sent from Hong Kong as 'paper-weights' - and which were paper-weights; the trunnions were only screwed in*]. We loaded them [*with swan-shot and a potassium chlorate/sulphur charge*], put in fuses, aimed them at the fireplace - and everyone took cover. Then we lit the fuses, and the cannon went off. As both hit the target the fireplace is now in bad order. So is some of the rest of my room. Both barrels flew straight backwards and battered the wall behind, and the trunnions ended up in the



armchairs. (I've just dug them out.) But there were no casualties among the gun-crews. ...

*[It was only months later, in Cyprus, that the QM (the late Major R A Paton) presented me with a bill for barrack-damages.] [The cannon had of course been fired before - and later had to get their trunnions brazed-in, by a Salisbury iron-monger. The first time was one night down in Bulford Fields (when A Coy was running TA camps). I fired just one cannon then, from the middle of the (empty) Officers' Mess Tent. On this occasion the trunnions didn't blow out, and the only (visible) damage was a hole in the far-end wall (almost exactly where the cannon had been aimed). But I followed this up. Just behind the Mess Tent and in line with it was the nearest of the officers' quarters (160 pounder tents, this one occupied by one of our NS subalterns, Second Lieutenant Gilbert Porteous). Luckily its door was open - but there was no hole in its back wall. The shot had buried itself in an armchair just beside the bed. It was fortunate that Gilbert, who was in the bed sitting up reading, hadn't noticed. Neither did the QM.]*

## EXTRACTS FROM DIGEST OF 71ST HIGHLAND LIGHT INFANTRY

This is a Regimental diary from the start of 1956. It was kept by the Adjutant, Captain Hugh Mackay [*Lieutenant Colonel H D R Mackay*].

**PART ONE** The Battalion departs to deal with the emergency in Cyprus, EOKA doing its terrorist best to destabilise British rule of the Island.

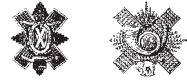
- 1956
- 4 Jan Capts G C R L PENDER and H D R MACKAY arrive. Capt PENDER assumes command C Coy vice Maj HENDRY (School of Infantry Course). Capt MACKAY assumes appointment of Adjutant.
- 10 Jan Bn is warned for service in CYPRUS. [*The initial warning had been made before Christmas and most of the Bn had been on Christmas/New Year leave.*]
- 15 Jan The Advance Party flies from Blackbushe in a Civil Airliner for NICOSIA. Lt W K SHEPHERD is promoted Temporary Captain. Advance Party comprises: Lt Col F B B NOBLE, Maj B S M Carson, Capt W M SCOBIE, Capt W K SHEPHERD, Lt A P RUTHVEN, Lt (QM) R A PATON, Lt D M ROBERTSON, 2 Lt A L MACK, 2 Lt A R CRAWFORD and 31 ORs. At the airport Lt Col NOBLE gives an interview to the Press and TV.
- 17 Jan Brig E A WILLIAMS OBE MC visited the Bn on taking over command of 2nd Inf Bde.
- 23 Jan The Main Body starts to fly off to CYPRUS from Blackbushe in chartered aircraft. The lift is to be completed by 1730 hrs 25 Jan. The Military Band to go to the Depot [*Maryhill Barracks*] at the end of February.
- 25 Jan Maj J M WATSON assumes appointment Rear Details. Capt P M LARG is OC Rear Party to join in

CYPRUS. Maj WATSON does not rejoin the Bn but reports to School of Intelligence on 5 Feb.

- 1956 CYPRUS
- 26 Jan Bn, less UK Rear Details, concentrates at GOLDEN SANDS CAMP, FAMAGUSTA. Bn comes under comd of 51 Independent Infantry Brigade (Brig J A R ROBERTSON DSO OBE).
- 1 Feb The Bn redeployed into its Operational Areas, 'A' Coy to MERSINNIKI Forest Station, 'C' Coy to KANTARA and Sp Coy to AKRADES Forest Station, having a small detachment at YIALOUSA Police Station. Bn HQ with 'B' Coy occupied temporary camp of bivouacs above KOMI KEBIR pending completion of proper camp.
- 8 Feb Jeep Patrol of 'A' Coy under comd of Major W K OTTEWILL in a Joint Army/Police raid arrested nine wanted men at AKANTHOU. The raid was carried out in the early hours of the morning without incident save for injury caused to the occupants of one Jeep which became involved in an accident.
- 13 Feb Bn HQ, HQ Coy and 'B' Coy moved to DHAVLOS to a camp still awaiting completion by RE. Accommodation was tented with hutted dining halls, canteens, offices etc. Bn HQ Offices established in ground floor of requisitioned hotel.
- 16 Feb 2Lt J Boyd, National Service, with draft from Depot arrived. Draft, strength 33, arrived by air. Captain M M Thomson arrived with last planeload, having been on MT Officers Course in United Kingdom.
- 22 Feb Brig G H Baker, CB CBE MC Chief of Staff to his Excellency the Governor, visited the Bn HQ and lunched with the Officers.
- 23 Feb Major General A H G Ricketts CBE DSO General Officer Commanding Cyprus District visited all the Company Camps and Bn HQ where he lunched with the Officers.
- 26 Feb Draft trained at Depot Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, strength 33 ORs, arrived in the Bn having sailed on MT Devonshire.
- 1 Mar The Director of Infantry Major General Firbank visited Bn HQ for an hour's visit.
- 3 Mar HMS Defender anchored off Bn HQ Camp at Dhavlos at 0610 hrs. At 1000 hrs, 6 officers and 20 ratings were piped ashore and welcomed by the Commanding Officer. At 1230 hrs Captain Hardie RN was piped ashore and welcomed by the Commanding Officer. After lunch a combined football X1 from HQ and B Coys defeated the Ship's X1 by 5 goals to Nil. At 1700 hrs, the Naval Party with Maj Welman, Lt MacNish Porter and 12 ORs embarked. The ship weighed anchor at 1800 hrs. To a message of good luck sent by the Commanding Officer, HMS Defender made the follow-



- ing reply: "Thank you for your kind message. We all thoroughly enjoyed our day roughing it in the long grass despite heavy defeat by concerted force of Jocks and Hibs. Much look forward to return visit on Monday". Return visit was unfortunately not possible.
- 3 Mar At 2230 hrs Major Carson and Lt Stephenson were injured by a grenade thrown into the Officers' Mess at Akrades. Lt Craigie-Halkett was slightly injured. Major Carson and Lt Stephenson were evacuated to BMH Nicosia. Captain R L S Green left HQ Coy to assume temporary command of Support Company.
- 8 Mar The Secretary of State for War Rt Hon Anthony Head CBE MC MP visited Bn HQ for an hour's visit and had tea with the Officers. The following accompanied the Secretary of State, Gen Sir Cameron Nicholson GCB KBE DSO MC ADC, Adjutant General Lt Col E Bolman, War Office, Mr Drew, Director of Finance War Office, Mr Heseltine Secretary to Sec of State.
- 9 Mar Following the arrest and deportation of Archbishop Makarios and other clerics, all units warned of the danger of renewed outbreaks of violence throughout the Island.
- 10 Mar Rear Party under Capt P M Larg from United Kingdom arrived, strength 1 Offr, and 25 ORs. Draft trained at Depot Black Watch accompanied Rear Party, strength 28 ORs. Disembarked from HT Lancashire at Famagusta.
- 14 Mar Bomb thrown at Sp Coy patrol in vehs commanded by 2Lt D C Smith at Ayios Andronicus. No casualties or damage. Four shots fired by patrol with no result. Incident occurred at 1930 hrs.
- 15 Mar Sp Coy with police assistance cordoned and searched village of Vathylakkas. Small quantity of shotgun ammunition found. Some women's underclothes also found amongst vestments in the church.
- 17 Mar 2130 hrs two bombs thrown at Military vehicle belonging to Capt Plakoti Radar Detachment RA. The driver was killed, two other gunners were injured. Incident took place in Yialousa in Sp Coy area. Later the Unit ambulance whilst passing through Ayios Theodoras with gunners wounded was attacked with two bombs which did no damage.
- 18 Mar Curfew and fine of £2000 imposed on village of Yialousa. Curfew troops under command of Major G D Welman, OC B Coy. Troops taking part: B Coy (less 1 pl), one Pl Sp Coy, one Pl C Coy.
- At 1130 hrs Pte Cuthbertson accidentally shot himself through the leg on the outskirts of Yialousa.
- Fine was paid and curfew lifted at 1600 hrs
- 18 Mar 19,20,21 General Court Martial at Nicosia. Ptes McBurney Harvie, Hannan and Ferguson of Sp Coy tried for causing an explosion in the Officers' Mess at Akrades on 3 Mar. All four accused were found guilty.
- 16 Mar Visit by the Moderator of General Assembly of Church of Scotland, Dr Henderson, who consecrated Bn open-air church at Dhavlos – St Mungo's.
- 20 Mar Major J D Hendry, MC TD arrived from a course at School of Infantry.
- 20 Mar Message from Brigade Commander received "For Noble from Robertson. Grateful if you would pass on to all concerned my appreciation for the excellent patrol reports coming in from your companies".
- 24 Mar B Coy (less one Pl) with under command one Pl of A Coy and one Pl of C Coy came under command of OC 40 Fd Regt RA for 24 hour curfew of Lefkoniko. There was an island-wide curfew of larger villages and towns from 0400 hrs 25 Mar to 0400 hrs 26 Mar on the occasion of Greek Independence Day.
- 25 Mar Major W K Ottewill left for Staff Appointment at HQ Northern Command, York. Major Hendry assumed command of A Coy.
- 8 Mar Patrol of Sp Coy observing Ayios Andronikos Monastery reported having seen the periscope of a submarine in the sea off the Monastery. The submarine's conning tower broke surface for a period of four minutes.
- 26 Mar Motor patrol of A Coy on Kyrenia-Akanthou road attacked by an electrically-detonated bomb which caused no casualties but damage to the windscreen of one vehicle. Search of area by Pl under command of 2Lt R Best revealed one battery, basket containing bread and bottle of petrol in hide-out position. Search of probable line of flight of assailant revealed one 7.65 mm pistol and commando dagger. CID subsequently identified pistol as one used in assassination at Kyrenia in Dec 55.
- 26 Mar 2145 hrs two bombs thrown at motor patrol of Sp Coy at Ayios Andronikos. One bomb did not explode. No damage or casualties. Patrol under command of 2Lt D C Smith.
- 27 Mar Convoy of three landrovers ambushed near Rizzokarpasso. Lt Col Noble travelled in front vehicle with Capt Scobie, Signals Officer, in second vehicle. Three bombs landed between the vehicles. No casualties or damage. Immediate search revealed no trace of assailants. CID and tracker dogs found a trail to nearly monastery, which when searched, yielded small stock of gun powder found in Abbot's bed.. Incident occurred at 1215 hrs.



- 8 Mar One shot fired at vehicles on east side of Rizzokarpasso. No casualties or damage. Vehicles contained Capt R L S Green and escort from Sp Coy. Incident occurred at 1030 hrs.
- 31 Mar B Coy left Dhavlos to set up temporary camp at Rizzokarpasso, having responsibility for area eastwards of town, town itself and country two miles west of the town.
- 31 Mar Major B S M Carson returned from hospital and re-assumed command of Sp Coy vice Capt R L S Green.
- 5 Apr The Battalion was honoured by a visit from HE The Governor, Field Marshal Sir John Harding GCB CBE DSO MC accompanied by Lt The Viscount Lumley ADC to HE. The Governor arrived at 1010 hrs at Bn HQ, where he inspected the Quarter Guard. The Pipes and Bugles were on parade and on arrival Bugler LCpl McCabe sounded the Royal Salute. The Governor congratulated the Guard Commander, Sgt Weir, on the smartness and steadiness of the Guard. He also congratulated Pipe Major Rennie on the turn out and performance of the Pipe Band. After being introduced to the Officers at Dhavlos, he spoke to the Mukhtar of Dhavlos, the Police Sgt and other civil officials.
- 5 Apr After a brief visit to Bn HQ, HE accompanied by the ADC and the Commanding Officer flew to A Coy at Mersinniki for an inspection and thence to Sp Coy at Akrades. After an inspection of Sp Coy camp HE proceeded by road to Yialousa Police Station escorted by the Escort Troop of the Royal Horse Guards. Security precautions had been taken so that houses and other vantage points were picketed by men of Sp Coy. However HE walked outside the "secure" area in Yialousa and talked with villagers whose manner at first was rather sullen but noticeably softened. HE lunched with the Officers at Dhavlos and afterwards spoke to the men of HQ Coy. The Governor gave a very lucid account of the reason why troops were in Cyprus and exhorted the soldiers to be firm but polite in their duties as regards Cypriots. The soldiers were reminded that in their keeping lay the good name of Great Britain, the British Army and the Regiment. HE was pleased to express "my pride at having this distinguished regiment under my command" After an inspection of the camp at Dhavlos the Governor left by helicopter at 1515 hrs. Before leaving he congratulated the Commanding Officer on the good work and the bearing of the Battalion.
- 6 Apr Capt R L S Green took over command of D Coy vice Capt J A R Taylor. D Coy to become Cadre Training Coy.
- 7 Apr 2Lt A D R Johnstone and draft of 17 arrived from the Depot. 2Lt Johnstone posted to Sp Coy.
- 9 Apr Capt J A R Taylor left the Bn to become Adjutant 1st Bn The Glasgow Highlanders (HLI) (TA) vice Capt J H W Laing who is resigning his commission.
- 11 Apr A number of banners appeared at various places in the Bn area with the slogan "British Soldiers...What are you fighting for?" All removed by troops without incident.
- 15 Apr Bomb thrown in village of Ayios Theodoris at two Bn vehicles containing the 2IC Major Haig and the RSM WO1 MacDonald. No damage or casualties. Search of immediate vicinity failed to identify attackers. Onlookers in a nearby café had not seen anything.
- 16 Apr Major J D H Whitcombe arrived to take over command of Sp Coy.
- 8 Apr Bn football X1 defeated Pay Services Dhekelia in the final of the 51 Bde Area Cup by 5 goals to 2.
- 19 Apr Government House Guard furnished by Sp Coy under command of Lt Craigie-Halkett to 1 May.
- 20 Apr A Coy under command Maj Hendry put under command 1st Bn Wiltshire Regiment for Op Kennet, an eight-day operation to carry out a sweep of the Eastern end of the Kyrenia Hills. During the course of the operation, the Governor, Field Marshal Sir John Harding, visited the units taking part.
- 21 Apr Maj B S M Carson left the Bn to take command of the Depot.
- 22 Apr In the semi-final of the Island Services Football Cup the Bn X1 defeated 3rd Bn The Parachute Regt by three goals to nil.
- 26 Apr 1930 hrs bomb thrown at Sp Coy MTO patrol North of Leonarisso. No casualties or damage.
- 28 Apr The Bn HQ with A Coy (+1 pl) under command and 2 Btys 40 Field Regt RA cordoned the village of Akanthou. The Civil Police searched the village, remarkable for its large and pleasantly proportioned church. The village is reminiscent of an Alpine township and is probably the most picturesque in the Bn Area. 3 suspects were arrested, one shotgun and some percussion caps found. One grave opened owing to positive reading of mine detector. After marble slab was lifted, mine detector disclosed "ping" coming from content. Before grave was touched, the Mukhtar and Priest were told that this was a distasteful duty by Lt Col Noble and that it had to be carried out. The Mukhtar, Priest and widow of the deceased were present and accepted this explanation. Apart from removing the slab, the grave remained undisturbed.
- 1 May Government House Guard returned to Sp Coy.
- 5 May The Bn X1 won the Island Services Football championship at Nicosia by defeating the other finalists, Royal Air Force, Nicosia, by one goal to nil. The Cyprus Mail Cup was presented by HE The Governor who had honoured the contestants by attending the



- march. A congratulatory message was subsequently received by the Commanding Officer from the Lord Provost of Glasgow, Mr Andrew Hood.
- 9 May B Coy returned to Dhavlos. Rizzokarpasso taken over by pl of Sp Coy.
- 10 May 1940 hrs, two grenades, one of which failed to explode, were thrown at two landrovers containing members of the Pipe Band at Ayios Androvios. No damage or casualties.
- 3-14 May Greek flags on Elementary Schools at Akanthou and Dhavlos removed by patrols without incident.
- 19 May Three bombs, one of which failed to explode, thrown at Sp Coy vehicles at Rizzokarpasso. No damage. Pte Graham received slight wound in left thigh. Shots fired without success at person seen running away from scene of incident. Time of incident 2245 hrs.
- 22 May 1520 hrs. Explosion occurred in the water at beach patronised by A Coy near some A Coy swimmers. Search of the water and immediate vicinity yielded 500 yds flex and a 25 pdr shell all ready to be detonated.
- 24 May Small Anti-British demonstration took place at Vialousa on the occasion of Empire Day. Police stated they were powerless to intervene. Demonstrators dispersed on their own accord.
- 25 May At 0715 hrs at Trikomo, Capt Larg with two vehicles containing Administrative Personnel was attacked by three bombs being dropped on the rear vehicle from a disused house in a very narrow street. Pte Fergus of B Coy was seriously wounded and Pte Townslye of HQ Coy received wounds of moderate severity. One bomb landed in the cab, another in the rear. Owing to the alertness of the escorts, fire was opened at the window of the house from which the bombs were thrown before the bombs had landed. This enabled Sgt Hamilton to push the driver and get himself out of the cab before the grenade exploded. Pte Fergus was evacuated to BMH by helicopter and Pte Townslye by ambulance. As a result of his wounds Pte Fergus had his leg amputated above the knee and was placed on the dangerously-ill list. For his alertness Cpl O'Brien was commended by the Commanding Officer in Battalion Routine Orders. The party received considerable assistance from 40 Field Regt RA who assisted Capt Larg and his party to round up Cypriots who had witnessed the incident. Subsequent investigation showed that the attack had been carefully planned although terrorists could not have known these particular vehicles would be passing that way.
- 25 May B Coy (less one Pl) with under Command 1 Pl of C Coy moved to Trikomo to help 40 Field Regt RA impose a curfew. Whilst there the troops supervised the youths of the village in erasing EOKA signs from walls. Curfew lifted at 0400 hrs
- 26 May No incidents.
- 30 May B Coy (less one Pl) moved to Vatili area to come under command 1 Royal Leicesters as part of a force engaged on patrols in the surrounding villages to prevent inter-communal fighting between Greeks and Turks. Relieved by A Coy of 1 Royal Leicesters at 1130 hrs 3 June and returned to Dhavlos. No incidents.
- 4 Jun C Coy (less 1 pl) with under command one pl A Coy moved to Avgorou, south of Famagusta, as part of a force under command 1 R Leicesters to relieve 1st Bn Parachute Regiment in curfewing the village. The curfew had been imposed as a result of an attack on two soldiers and the eighteen-year-old son of a Warrant Officer, resulting in the murder of one soldier and the wounding of the boy. Coy returned to Kantara on 6th June.
- 5 June Bomb thrown at two vehs of A Coy in the Lefkoniko pass. Vehs contained men going to swim. Six men wounded of whom three were admitted to the BMH Nicosia. Remaining three only slightly wounded. Police dogs brought to the scene but search proved fruitless.
- 31 May Queen's Birthday Parade. On the occasion of the Queen's Birthday a Parade was held at Dhavlos. A reception was afterwards held on a modest scale to which local Mukhtars and Police were invited. The local dignitaries asked did not in many cases attend presumably owing to pressure from EOKA or possible anti-British sympathies. The Pipes and Bugles played with Pipes and Drums of the 1st Bn Gordon Highlanders at the Governor's Evening Reception. Lts Craigie-Halkett and MacNish-Porter acted as ADCs for the evening. The CO subsequently received a letter of thanks from the Governor for the services of the Pipe Band and the two ADCs. He praised the performance of the Band whose playing was the highlight of the evening.
- 7-8 Jun Pl Patrol from B Coy operated on Coast North of Eptakomi. During night one Op Party who had established Op in wrong area owing to difficulty of country and darkness clashed with another Op Party found by the same patrol. A few shots were fired as no proper reply was made to the Challenge. As a result Pte G Cullen was accidentally shot dead. Court of Enquiry found no one to blame for this unfortunate accident.
- 9 June 1130 hrs Funeral of Pte Cullen was held at Waynes Keep Military Cemetery, Nicosia. Pte Cullen buried with full military honours.
- 12 Jun On information received from Abbot of Apostolos Andreas Monastery, a patrol of Sp Coy arrested an RASC absentee at Rizzokarpasso. The RASC NCO had been absent for three days from his unit at Famagusta. HMS Floriston (Lt P Campbell RN) land-





- ed three men for medical treatment at Dhavlos. Capt Scobie taken on board for a trip, being disembarked on the 14th June.
- 13 Jun EOKA banner in Yialousa removed by patrol from Sp Coy without incident.
- 14 Jun Excellent demonstration of PI attack given by C Coy on Kantara Field Firing Range. Fire started in undergrowth by a Verey light. Eventually put out by spectators and demonstrators alike after some difficulty. HMS Floriston landed a large party of all ranks for lunch and a swim. Capt Thomson and four ORs embarked for 24-hour trip. Pipes and Bugles played at Guard Change at Government House. The 1st Gordon Highlanders relieved unit of 3 Commando Bde Royal Marines RN.
- 16 Jun Rear Admiral A C C Miers VC Flag Office Middle East accompanied by Flag Lieutenant paid a call on Bn HQ, received by CO and inspected the Quarter Guard. He lunched with officers at Battalion HQ and left for Nicosia by road at 1730 hrs. 1740 hrs Patrol of A Coy north of Akanthou fired on with sten at extreme range when changing sentries in the OP. Fire returned and man seen escaping. No damage or casualty. Firer pursued but managed to elude capture in the hills.
- 2115 hrs Greek Mukhtar of Patrika village shot and killed. PI of C Coy sent to village to restore confidence. Police investigated and decided murder non-political. Man arrested. PI withdrawn at 0900 hrs 17 June.
- 19 June Major E G C Haigh relinquished appointment of Second in Command. Departed for UK by air.

## EXERCISE MAPLE FUSILIER (Canada, 21-30 September 2000)

*Major Kevin Connor 52nd Lowland Regt*

Exercise Maple Fusilier was the UK part of a Regimental exchange between the Royal Highland Fusiliers of Canada and B (RHF) Coy 52nd Lowland Regiment.

The idea for this exchange finally took shape in April 00 when I visited the RHF of Canada for the second time. Our Canadian sister Regiment had only recently been granted their Royal Prefix, and I went to Canada as a representative from the Regiment at their Rebadging parade and opening ceremony of their brand new Armories in Kitchener, Ontario. From my last visit I had met and made so many good friends as reported in previous Journal notes. It may sound obvious and simplistic but it had always struck me how similar we all were as Canadian Militia and TA. So much so that I felt I could identify in them many of the same old stereotypes and characters that I know so well from the TA.

The Canadians were keen on the idea of organising some kind of exchange. Lt Col Pickard had already offered to host some



*The Maple Fusilier Team and 2Lt Dudek. Front row (L to R): WPte McCole, Fus Russell, 2Lt Dudek, Sgt Hogg, Fus Kerr. Second row (L to R): Cpl Barr, Cpl Chivas, Cpl Steell, CSgt Laverly. Back row (L to R): Cpl McCulloch, Fus Dunlop, Lt Combes, Maj Connor.*

Canadians in Belgium during our Annual Camp 2000. Lt Col Mackintosh liked this idea and in return offered to take some of our troops on exercise in September. As such the wheels were set in motion.

The aim of the UK part of the exchange was to provide an exciting blend of military and adventure training for our soldiers in Canada. We had a secondary hope that this would build on and improve Regimental links between RHF reserve sister units and develop into an annual event, which could do wonders for recruiting and retention on both sides of the Atlantic. The exercise was only possible due to financial support from 52 Lowland Regiment, RHF RHQ and Brigade who supported our aims so generously

The first part of the exchange had already gone very well. The RHF of Canada had sent five soldiers to train with 52nd Lowland Regiment on Exercise Orient Express in Belgium this July. Sgt. Ferguson (B Coy RHF of C) joined CSgt Laverly's Recce PI for the exercise. Cpl Rosekat (A Coy RHF of C) was 2IC in Cpl Barr's Section. His Canadian Fire team consisted of Cpl Brindley (HQ Coy RHF of C), Fus Kent (B Coy RHF of C) & Fus Vodika (C Coy RHF of C).

The Canadians had used this as an opportunity to reward their best soldiers. The quality showed, as these soldiers impressed all with their skills, ability and good humour. They integrated really well into our orbit and worked really hard, proving to be a credit to their Regiment. We also received a visit from Lt Col Mackintosh (CO RHF of C) and Major Fitton (OC HQ Coy RHF of C). They enjoyed observing our training and joining us on our social activities.

I can scarcely remember an exercise going so smoothly. Apart from a problem with the outgoing flight being delayed for 24 hours everything else went like clockwork. Much of the credit for this must go to our Canadian friends who worked so hard to put the plan together. Thanks in particular to Captain Peter St Denis (Ops Officer RHF of C), who put together an impressive military training package for us. Thanks also to 2Lt Paul Dudek and Sgt Eric Ferguson, our hosting officers, who worked tirelessly to drive us around Ontario to our various adventure-training



*WPte McColm and Fus Kerr canoe the Grand River.*

venues. At times the hospitality of our hosts was quite overwhelming.

Twelve soldiers from B (RHF) Coy waved a tearful goodbye to Capt Taplin (PSAO). The tears were all on the PSAO's eyes, as he dearly would have wished to go with us. We arrived at Toronto around midday on the Friday some 26 hours late. The RHF of C had supplied two large mini-buses with driver/hosts for the duration of our stay. Originally the plan was that we spent all of the Friday on ranges familiarising ourselves with the Canadian C7 rifle (M16 variant), TOETs and then shooting the Canadian APWT. This would qualify us to fire live over the weekend. However with the lost time plan B went hastily into action.

Time was pressing. We rushed down to Winona ranges, and this was rapidly followed by the issue of kit and TOETs and then the APWT in quick succession. Luckily we were all experienced soldiers and there were no dramas.

The day was far from over even though the sun was setting. We returned to their Armory at Kitchener, just in time to grab some food and get on the bus to travel to the USA with the rest of the RHF of C. We were now starting Ex Highland Park, the RHF of C's FTX at Fort Drum, New York State, USA. By now we were pretty tired. We had been awake for some 30 hours, travelling and training. Next was an 8hr school bus ride that was to take us to Fort Drum. Yes I do mean 8 hours in a bright yellow school bus.

There are no stories from that journey as we all just crashed out. We were woken at 0430 when we arrived. A sleeping bag on a concrete floor has never felt so good.

The Canadians were kind in letting us sleep until 0800 while most of them had already started their training. We moved into what many of us would consider the best military training that we have ever done. This was "Tyre Town", the live FIBUA range. The building is made of stacked tyres filled with earth, which allows live house clearances including grenades.

Nothing helps focus the mind more than working in a live FIBUA environment and using another army's tactics! As CSgt Laverty discovered, that experience is heightened when you



*Cpl McCulloch chills out.*

realise that you have two officers in your Fire Team. Scary. We all went through this range blank then twice live. Looking back on the whole visit we all agree that this was definitely the high point. I just do not know why such a simple idea for a range has not been developed over here.

An opportune meeting and gentle persuasion allowed us to observe the US National Guard completing their equivalent to the APWT in their M1 tanks. It is quite awesome to see the quantity and calibre of equipment that the US army has. This practice continued into the night, lighting the sky with tracer and explosions and rocking the buildings in which we were trying to sleep.

We all wanted photos of their tanks. They all wanted photos of us in white Hackles. As we drove around the huge Fort Drum base you could not help but be impressed by the scale of things. Twenty to thirty Black Hawk helicopters just sitting there in neat rows worth millions.

The RHF of C lads had been training separately on the Saturday doing live Section attacks. Sunday was our opportunity to join them. This was an open play exercise where we were the OPFOR for their Coy advance to contact. To spice things up all were equipped with the US M.I.L.E.S. equipment (laser simulator) to add some realism. This was a cracking and enjoyable



day. Force on force exercises are always great fun but good quality value training.

After the usual administrative period it was time for the long long school bus journey back to Canada to the Cambridge Armory. We arrived back around 2200hrs to a terrific BBQ and Spread. Lt Combes, with a reputation for a big appetite, was already feeling very much at home in this Country. He loved the huge sized portions of everything. This was a good end to the Military training part of our visit.

For the next four days we were now on the Adventure training trail.

On Monday morning we moved down to Niagara region. For the next two days we would be based at the Armouries of the Lincoln and Welland Regiment in St Catherine's. We spent the Monday doing touristy stuff at the Falls and generally chilling out after the hectic weekend.

The Links and Winks were great to us. They allowed us full use of their Armouries and even took us out in the evenings to the "best" places.

The Adventure training was designed to let the lads enjoy as much of the Canadian experience as possible. On the Tuesday we returned to the Niagara Falls but this time the group were cycling - a return route 100km from Queenstown all the way to Fort Erie and back.

The better cyclists in our group, Lt Combes and Fus Dunlop, did about 20 km more than the rest of us by racing to Niagara on the Lake and back before joining us. The route was spectacular but more importantly flat once we had cracked the hill beside the hire shop. The weather was perfect, the course spectacular and we were all happy but tired at the end of a long day. Those saddles really hurt.

Wednesday was an early start to reach the Robert Land Academy, a military style youth-correctional establishment, for first parade. The warm welcome was well received along with a complementary breakfast. Sgt. Routery, of the RHF of C, worked at the Academy and was able to provide safety, offer the use of the Academy's canoes and an afternoon's instruction. Our canoeing skills showed gradual but marked improvement as we paddled the Welland Canal.

There is an interesting link with the Academy in that General Robert Land, the great grandfather of Major Bowman, the Officer Commanding, fought with the 71st at the Plains of Abraham. Major Bowman will be further researching this link through our RHF RHQ. [NOT OUR 71st!]

On the Wednesday evening we moved back to Cambridge to the Armouries of HQ & A Coy RHF of C. While Lt Combes and I dined with the CO, A Coy SNCOs and Junior ranks had invited all of our soldiers to dinner. They took them out for a fabulous night in Cambridge. Needless to say there are no photos.

Thursday involved a 28km canoe trip along the Grand River. This proved to be a terrific day but a bit of a marathon. The excellent workout we had given to our legs through the cycling

was now matched in the upper body trashing we experienced as we raced the course. The previous day's instruction had proved our skill and confidence. However by the end we were all pretty exhausted. That night we attended the Drill night of the RHF of C. It was fascinating for us to see just how the Canadians trained on Drill nights.

The warmth and hospitality shown to us had been never ending throughout our stay. As mentioned above at times the kindness and hospitality was overwhelming. I feel that we have now cemented a real bond between RHF sister units that will last for years to come. This can only be good and healthy for the Regiment. Possibly not so for those having to put up with all the stories my soldiers are now spreading in B Coy about our friends in Canada.

Lt Col Fisher has now taken over command from Lt Col Mackintosh and I know he is very positive in continuing this association which can only do wonders for retention and recruiting in both of our Units.

I would just like to say on behalf of my soldiers, thank you to the RHF of Canada for taking such good care of us and being such marvellous hosts. We look forward to reciprocating in 2001.

## CIVVY STREET NEEDS YOUR HELP.

If you are about to leave the Forces and have time to spare, come and work as a part-time volunteer for charity.

The organisational skills you learned can be of vital importance to the success of a voluntary organisation – and help give you a new lease of life into the bargain!

REACH provides a free job-finding service throughout the UK and could find you a satisfying, voluntary job nearby.

Write or phone for details.

# reach

89 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7TP.

Tel: 020 7582 6543

Registered Charity No 278837



# To The Journal's Readers (It's *your* Journal!)

Please complete this and send it back to:

The Editor, *The Journal of the Royal Highland Fusiliers*, RHQ RHF, 518 Sauchiehall Street, Glasgow G2 3LW

(Before you fill it in, please get photo-copies made for anyone else who reads your copy of the *Journal*.)

(Send the lot together - and get THEM to club together for the stamp.)

**1** What do you like and dislike about *The Journal*?

	Like	Dislike	Remarks (if any)
The Cover	.....	.....	.....
The Editorial	.....	.....	.....
Letters to the Editor	.....	.....	.....
Notices (including the Book Reviews)	.....	.....	.....
Obituaries	.....	.....	.....
Regimental Miscellany	.....	.....	.....
Associations and Clubs	.....	.....	.....
The various Unit Notes	.....	.....	.....
Notes of Associated Regiments	.....	.....	.....
ACF Notes	.....	.....	.....
Articles	.....	.....	.....

**2** What else would YOU like?

	Yes	No
Cartoons?	.....	.....
Articles on weapons?	.....	.....
More photographs?	.....	.....
Less history?	.....	.....
Articles like "NOT SO LONG AGO"?	.....	.....

**3** What WE would like: MORE stories, notes, letters etc from individual serving soldiers AND SUGGESTIONS.

(Please put any SUGGESTIONS on the back.)

**4** Should The Journal come out

	Yes	No
Twice a year (as it does)?	.....	.....
Once a year?	.....	.....
More often?	.....	.....

**5** Please show what you are (this *will* help)

Serving..... Not Serving ..... Rank.....

## Many Thanks!

